

PRODUCT MANUAL

ABB i-bus® KNX

BE/S x.x.3.2

Binary Input



Table of contents

1	About this document	5
1.1	Using the product manual	5
1.2	Legal disclaimer	5
1.3	Explanation of symbols	5
1.4	2D code	6
2	Safety	7
2.1	General safety instructions.....	7
2.2	Qualification of the specialist personnel.....	7
2.3	Proper use	7
3	Product overview	8
3.1	Device description	8
3.1.1	Membrane keypad.....	8
3.2	Product name description	8
3.3	Ordering details	8
3.4	Connections	9
3.4.1	Inputs	9
3.4.2	Outputs	9
3.5	Product family	10
3.5.1	Dimension drawing	10
3.5.2	Connection diagram	11
3.5.3	Operating and display elements	19
3.5.4	Technical data	23
4	Functional overview	25
4.1	Device functions.....	25
4.1.1	Distinction between short and long operation.....	25
4.1.2	Mixing signal types at device inputs	25
4.2	Device Applications	26
4.3	Applications	26
4.3.1	Overview.....	26
4.3.2	Switch application (1-button operation)	27
4.3.3	Switch application (2-button operation).....	27
4.3.4	Blind/shutter application (1-button operation).....	27
4.3.5	Blind/shutter application (2-button operation)	28
4.3.6	Switch/dim application (1-button operation).....	28
4.3.7	Switch/dim application (2-button operation).....	29
4.3.8	Scenes application	29
4.3.9	Send value/multiple operation application	30
4.3.10	Fault indicator/logic input application.....	32
4.3.11	Switching sequence application (1-button operation).....	32
4.3.12	Switching sequence application (2-button operation).....	32
4.3.13	Pulse counter application	33
4.4	Functions.....	34
4.4.1	Function Logic	34
4.5	Special operating states	35
4.5.1	Reaction on KNX voltage failure	35
4.5.2	Reaction after KNX voltage recovery.....	35
4.5.3	Reaction on ETS reset.....	36
4.5.4	Reaction during download	36
5	Mounting and installation	37
5.1	Information about mounting	37
5.2	Mounting on mounting rail	37

6	Commissioning	38
6.1	Prerequisites for commissioning	38
6.2	Secure commissioning with KNX DATA Secure	38
6.3	Commissioning overview	38
6.4	Putting the device into operation	39
6.5	Assignment of the physical address.....	39
6.6	Software/device application.....	39
	6.6.1 Download reaction	39
	6.6.2 Copying, exchanging and converting.....	39
6.7	Resetting the device to factory settings	40
7	Parameters	41
7.1	General	41
	7.1.1 Prerequisites for visibility.....	41
7.2	Parameter windows	42
	7.2.1 Configuration	42
	7.2.2 Device settings	45
	7.2.3 Manual operation	48
	7.2.4 Logic.....	50
	7.2.5 Templates	55
	7.2.6 Input x:.....	56
8	Group Objects	154
8.1	Overview of Group Objects.....	154
8.2	Group objects Central.....	155
8.3	Group Objects Manual operation	155
8.4	Group Objects Logic	156
8.5	Group Objects Switch	157
8.6	Group Objects Blind/shutter.....	158
8.7	Group Objects Switch/dim.....	161
8.8	Group Objects Scenes.....	162
8.9	Group Objects Send value/multiple operation.....	162
8.10	Group Objects Fault indicator/logic input.....	164
8.11	Group Objects Switching sequence.....	165
8.12	Group Objects Pulse counter.....	168
9	Operation	171
9.1	Manual operation.....	171
	9.1.1 Central operation via membrane keypad	171
	9.1.2 Activating manual operation.....	171
	9.1.3 Blocking manual operation.....	171
	9.1.4 Deactivate Manual operation.....	172
10	Maintenance and cleaning	173
10.1	Maintenance	173
10.2	Cleaning	173
11	Removal and disposal	174
11.1	Removal	174
11.2	Environment.....	174
12	Planning and application	175
12.1	Priorities	175
12.2	Basic knowledge	175
	12.2.1 KNX DATA Secure	175
	12.2.2 Minimum signal duration.....	175
	12.2.3 Network (cyber) security.....	176

12.2.4	Sending or switching delay	177
12.2.5	Telegram rate limit.....	177
13	Appendix.....	178
13.1	Scope of delivery.....	178
13.2	Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"	179

1 About this document

1.1 Using the product manual

This manual provides detailed technical information on the function, installation and programming of the ABB i-bus® KNX device.

1.2 Legal disclaimer

ABB AG reserves the right to make changes to the product or modify the contents of this document without prior notice.

The agreed properties are definitive for any orders placed. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.

ABB AG reserves all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained therein. Reproduction, transfer to third parties or processing of the content – including sections thereof – is not permitted without the prior written consent of ABB AG.

Copyright © 2024 ABB AG
All rights reserved

1.3 Explanation of symbols

1.	Instructions in specified sequence and result
2.	
⇒	
▶	Individual actions
a)	Priorities
1)	Processes run by the device in a specific sequence
•	List level 1
–	List level 2

Tab. 1: Explanation of symbols

Notes and warnings are represented as follows in this manual:



DANGER

This symbol is a warning about electrical voltage and indicates high-risk hazards that will definitely result in death or serious injury unless avoided.



DANGER

Indicates high-risk hazards that will definitely result in death or serious injury unless avoided.



WARNING

Indicates medium-risk hazards that could result in death or serious injury unless avoided.



CAUTION

Indicates low-risk hazards that could result in slight or moderate injury unless avoided.



CAUTION

Indicates a risk of malfunctions or damage to property and equipment, but with no risk to life and limb.

Example

For use in application, installation and programming examples

i Note

For use in tips on use and operation

1.4

2D code

The packaging and the device are labeled with a 2D code. These codes are used for unique identification of the device and include the following information:

- Link to the product page
- Order code
- Device serial number

The 2D codes can be read using any mobile device with an appropriate 2D code reader.

By scanning the 2D codes with the [ABB Product Scanner](#), you can open additional digital services.

2 Safety

2.1 General safety instructions

- ▶ Protect the device from moisture, dirt and damage during transport, storage and operation.
- ▶ Operate the device only in a closed housing (distribution board).
- ▶ Operate the device only within the specified technical data.
- ▶ Mounting, installation, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out only by qualified electricians.
- ▶ Disconnect device from the supply of electrical power before mounting.

2.2 Qualification of the specialist personnel

Programming the device requires detailed specialist knowledge – particularly about the ETS commissioning software – through KNX training courses.

2.3 Proper use

Device type BE/S x.20.3.2 is intended to be used for the acquisition of floating binary signals in a KNX environment.

Device type BE/S x.230.3.2 is intended to be used for the acquisition of 10-230 V signals (AC/DC) in a KNX environment.

3 Product overview

3.1 Device description

The devices are modular installation devices (MDRC) in proM design. They are designed for installation in electrical distribution boards and small housings with a 35 mm mounting rail (according to EN 60715).

The devices are KNX-certified and can be used as products in a KNX system
→ EU declaration of conformity.

The devices are powered via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) and require no additional auxiliary voltage.

The connection to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) is made via a KNX bus connection terminal on the front of the housing.

The connections at the inputs or outputs are made via screw terminals
→ terminal designation on the housing.

The software application Engineering Tool Software (ETS) is used for physical address assignment and parameterization.

3.1.1 Membrane keypad

The devices can be operated manually using the membrane keypad.

3.2 Product name description

The table below lists the product name descriptions of all devices in the product family.

Abbreviation	Description
BE	Binary Input
/S	MDRC
x.	4 = 4-fold
	8 = 8-fold
	10 = 10-fold
	12 = 12-fold
	16 = 16-fold
x.	20 = Contact scanning (floating signals)
	230 = 10 ... 230 V signals (AC/DC)
x.	3 = With manual operation
x	x = Version number (x = 1, 2, etc.)

Tab. 2: Product name description

3.3 Ordering details

Description	MB	Type	Order no.	Packaging unit [pcs.]	Weight (incl. packaging) [kg]
Binary Input	2	BE/S 4.20.3.2	2CDG110276R0011	1	0.152
Binary Input	4	BE/S 10.20.3.2	2CDG110277R0011	1	0.233
Binary Input	6	BE/S 16.20.3.2	2CDG110278R0011	1	0.297
Binary Input	2	BE/S 4.230.3.2	2CDG110279R0011	1	0.151
Binary Input	4	BE/S 8.230.3.2	2CDG110280R0011	1	0.231
Binary Input	4	BE/S 10.230.3.2	2CDG110281R0011	1	0.232
Binary Input	6	BE/S 12.230.3.2	2CDG110282R0011	1	0.239
Binary Input	6	BE/S 16.230.3.2	2CDG110283R0011	1	0.295

Tab. 3: Ordering details

3.4 Connections

The devices possess the following connections:

- BE/S x.20.3.2
 - depending on the product variant, 4, 10 or 16 binary inputs for the acquisition of floating binary signals
 - 1 KNX bus connection
- BE/S x.230.3.2
 - depending on the product variant, 4, 8, 10, 12 or 16 binary inputs for the acquisition of 10-230 V signals (AC/DC)
 - 1 KNX bus connection

3.4.1 Inputs

Application/function	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p
Switch (1-button operation)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Switch (2-button operation)	x		x		x		x		x		x		x		x	
Blind/shutter (1-button operation)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Blind/shutter (2-button operation)	x		x		x		x		x		x		x		x	
Switch/dim (1-button operation)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Switch/dim (2-button operation)	x		x		x		x		x		x		x		x	
Scenes	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Send value/ multiple operation	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Fault indicator/logic input	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Switching sequence (1-button operation)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Switching sequence (2-button operation)	x		x		x		x		x		x		x		x	
Pulse counter	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Logic	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Block input	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Manual operation	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Tab. 4: Functions of the inputs

3.4.2 Outputs

i Note

This section is not relevant for these devices.

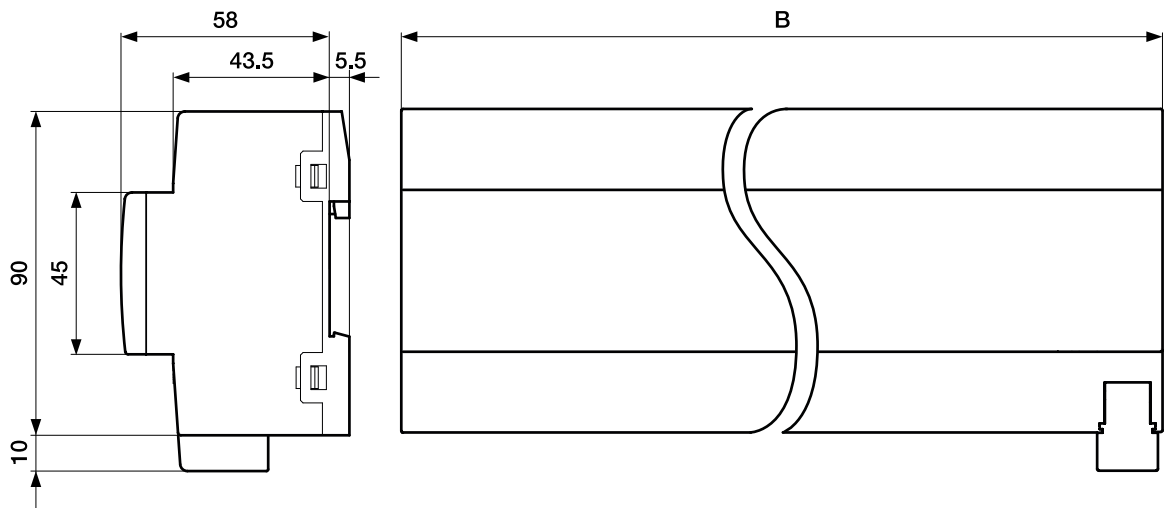
3.5 Product family

The product family described in this document includes the following devices:

Device type	Name	Features
BE/S 4.20.3.2	Binary Input	4-fold, Contact Scanning, MDRC
BE/S 10.20.3.2	Binary Input	10-fold, Contact Scanning, MDRC
BE/S 16.20.3.2	Binary Input	16-fold, Contact Scanning, MDRC
BE/S 4.230.3.2	Binary Input	4-fold, 10-230 V AC/DC, MDRC
BE/S 8.230.3.2	Binary Input	8-fold, 10-230 V AC/DC, MDRC
BE/S 10.230.3.2	Binary Input	10-fold, 10-230 V AC/DC, MDRC
BE/S 12.230.3.2	Binary Input	12-fold, 10-230 V AC/DC, MDRC
BE/S 16.230.3.2	Binary Input	16-fold, 10-230 V AC/DC, MDRC

Tab. 5: Product family

3.5.1 Dimension drawing



2CDC072023F0019

Fig. 1: Dimension drawing for product family

Device type	B
BE/S 4.20.3.2	2 space units, 36 mm
BE/S 10.20.3.2	4 space units, 70 mm
BE/S 16.20.3.2	6 space units, 105 mm
BE/S 4.230.3.2	2 space units, 36 mm
BE/S 8.230.3.2	4 space units, 70 mm
BE/S 10.230.3.2	4 space units, 70 mm
BE/S 12.230.3.2	6 space units, 105 mm
BE/S 16.230.3.2	6 space units, 105 mm

Tab. 6: Device width (space units/millimeters)

3.5.2 Connection diagram

i Note

The connection variants are explained in the following based on examples.

3.5.2.1 Connection diagram, BE/S 4.20.3.2

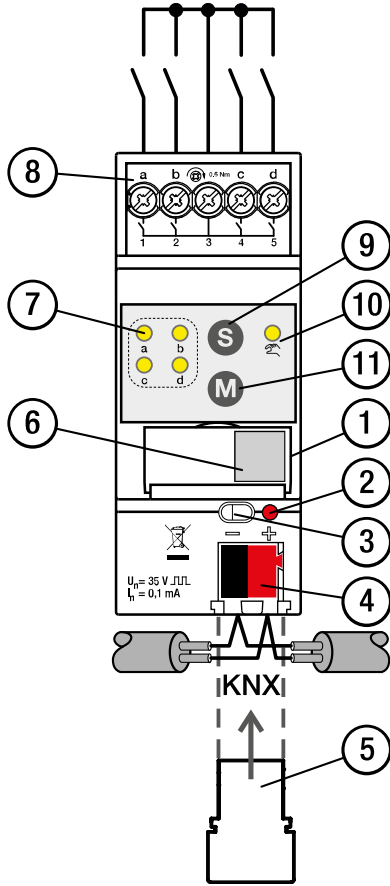


Fig. 2: Connection diagram, BE/S 4.20.3.2

Legend

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 label carrier | 7 Input LED |
| 2 Programming LED | 8 Binary Input |
| 3 Programming button | 9 S button |
| 4 KNX bus connection terminal | 10 LED Manual operation |
| 5 Cover cap | 11 Input button |
| 6 2D code | |

3.5.2.2 Connection diagram, BE/S 10.20.3.2

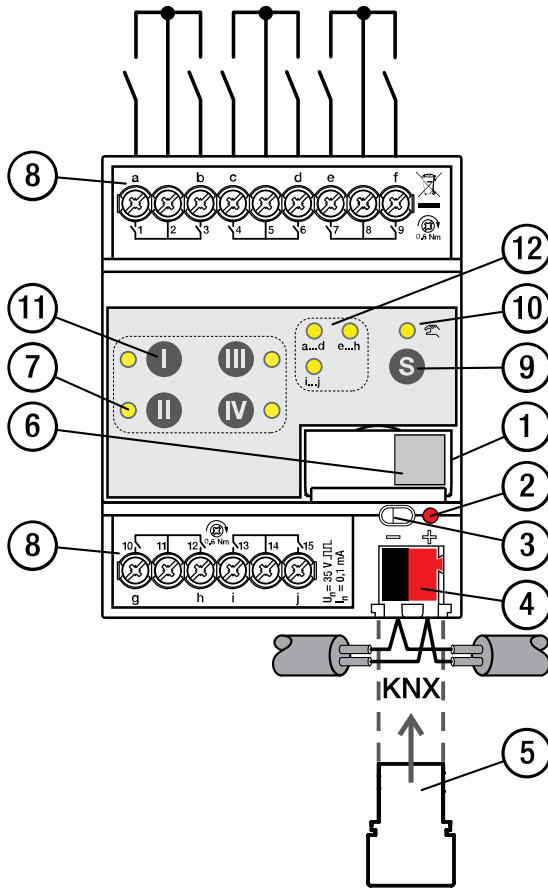


Fig. 3: Connection diagram, BE/S 10.20.3.2

Legend

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 label carrier | 7 Input LED |
| 2 Programming LED | 8 Binary Input |
| 3 Programming button | 9 S button |
| 4 KNX bus connection terminal | 10 LED Manual operation |
| 5 Cover cap | 11 Input button |
| 6 2D code | 12 Group LED |

3.5.2.3 Connection diagram, BE/S 16.20.3.2

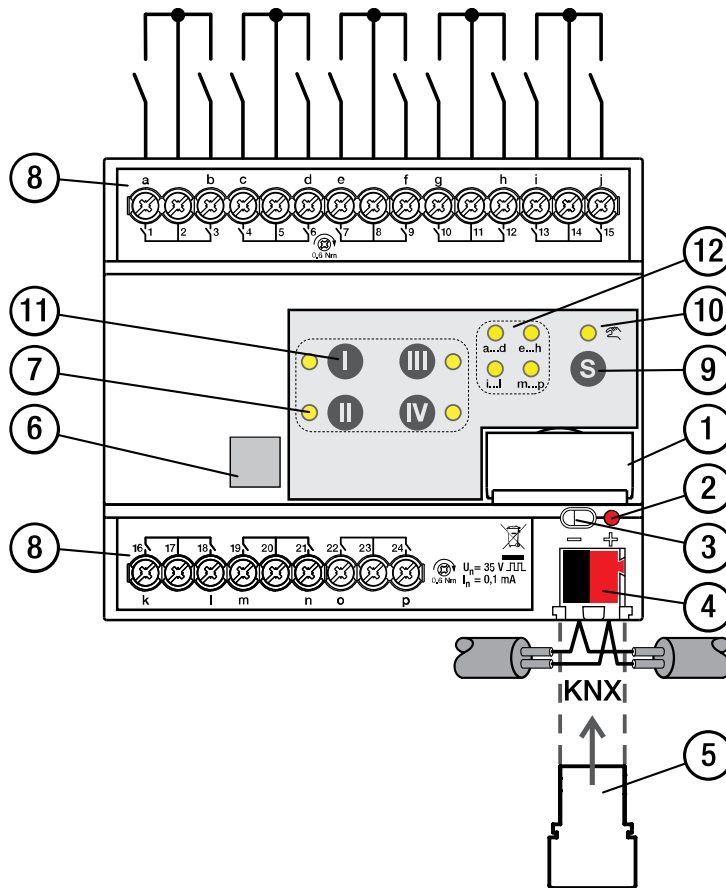


Fig. 4: Connection diagram, BE/S 16.20.3.2

Legend

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 label carrier | 7 Input LED |
| 2 Programming LED | 8 Binary Input |
| 3 Programming button | 9 S button |
| 4 KNX bus connection terminal | 10 LED Manual operation |
| 5 Cover cap | 11 Input button |
| 6 2D code | 12 Group LED |

3.5.2.4

Connection diagram, BE/S 4.230.3.2

Note

When acquiring AC signals, an RCD circuit can be connected. When acquiring DC signals, make sure the polarity is correct.

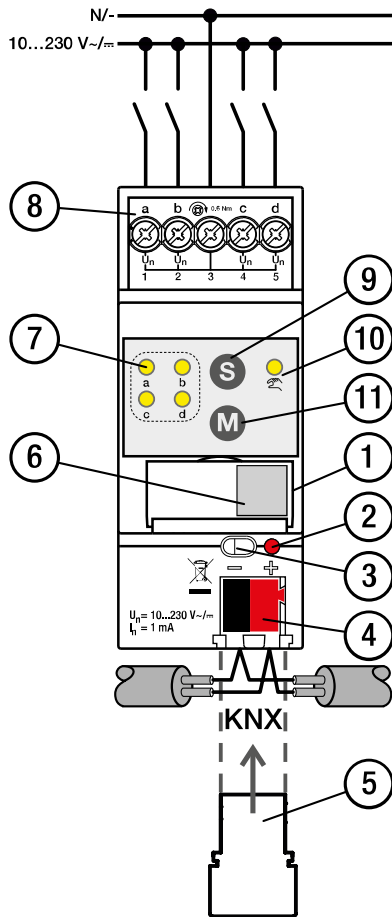


Fig. 5: Connection diagram, BE/S 4.230.3.2

Legend

- 1 label carrier
- 2 *Programming* LED
- 3 *Programming* button
- 4 KNX bus connection terminal
- 5 Cover cap
- 6 2D code
- 7 *Input* LED
- 8 Binary Input
- 9 *S* button
- 10 LED *Manual operation*
- 11 *Input* button

3.5.2.5

Connection diagram, BE/S 8.230.3.2

Note

When acquiring AC signals, up to 8 RCD circuits can be connected. When acquiring DC signals, make sure the polarity is correct. Each device input can acquire another 10-230 V signal (mixed AC/DC).

Example

Input a: 12 V AC

Input b: 24 V DC

Input c: 230 V AC

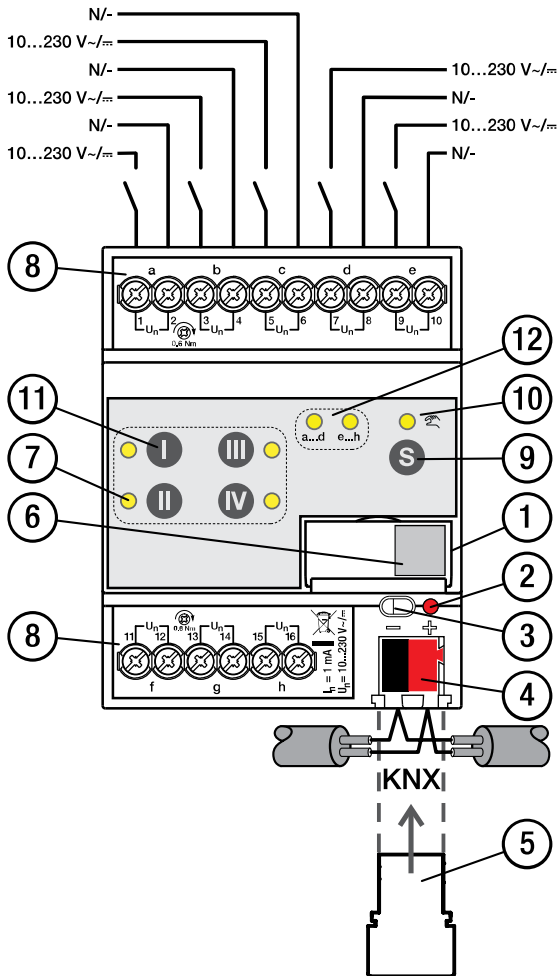


Fig. 6: Connection diagram, BE/S 8.230.3.2

Legend

- 1 label carrier
- 2 Programming LED
- 3 Programming button
- 4 KNX bus connection terminal
- 5 Cover cap
- 6 2D code
- 7 Input LED
- 8 Binary Input
- 9 S button
- 10 LED Manual operation
- 11 Input button
- 12 Group LED

9AKK108464A0448

3.5.2.6 Connection diagram, BE/S 10.230.3.2

Note

When acquiring AC signals, up to 5 RCD circuits can be connected. When acquiring DC signals, make sure the polarity is correct. The device inputs can acquire different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC); on two neighboring inputs, the same signal type must be present.

Example

Input a and b: 12 V AC
 Input c and d: 24 V DC
 Input e and f: 230 V AC

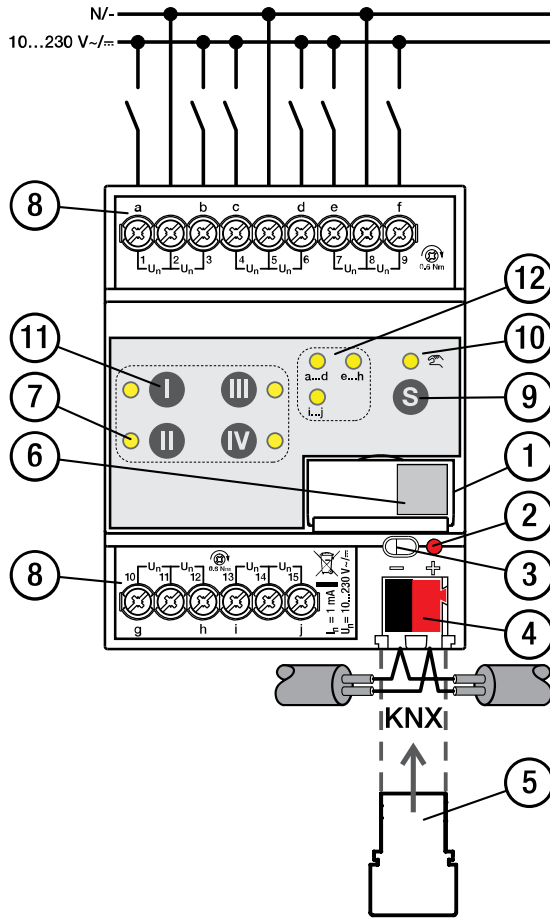


Fig. 7: Connection diagram, BE/S 10.230.3.2

Legend

- 1 label carrier
- 2 Programming LED
- 3 Programming button
- 4 KNX bus connection terminal
- 5 Cover cap
- 6 2D code
- 7 Input LED
- 8 Binary Input
- 9 S button
- 10 LED Manual operation
- 11 Input button
- 12 Group LED

3.5.2.7 Connection diagram, BE/S 12.230.3.2

Note

When acquiring AC signals, up to 12 RCD circuits can be connected. When acquiring DC signals, make sure the polarity is correct. Each device input can acquire another 10-230 V signal (mixed AC/DC).

Example

- Input a: 12 V AC
- Input b: 24 V DC
- Input c: 230 V AC

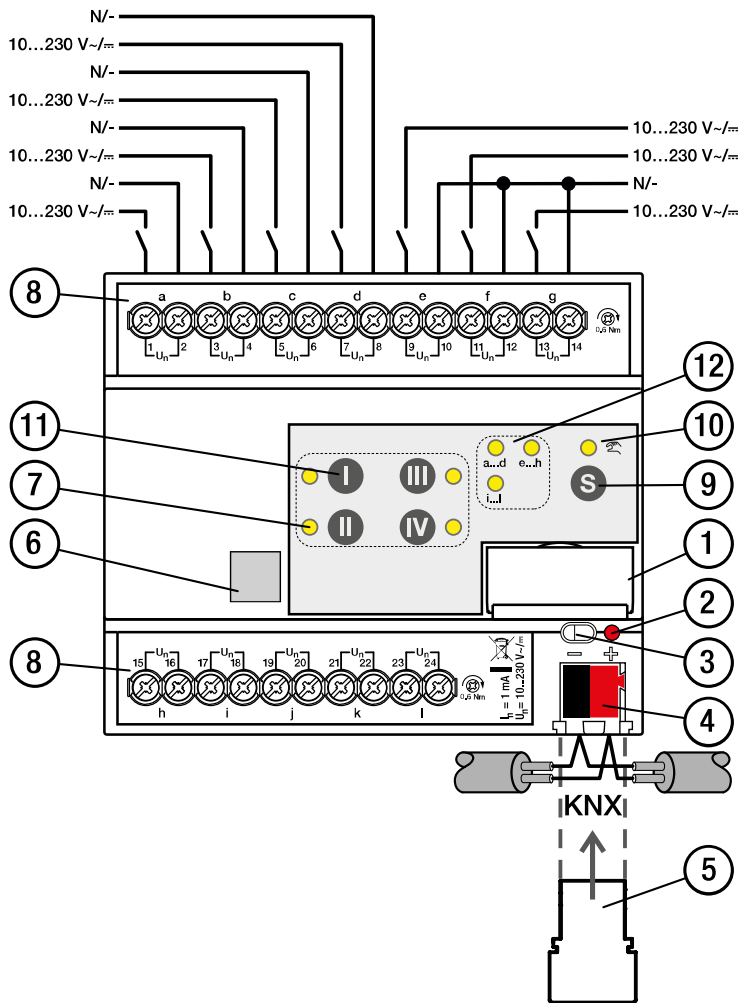


Fig. 8: Connection diagram, BE/S 12.230.3.2

Legend

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 label carrier | 7 Input LED |
| 2 Programming LED | 8 Binary Input |
| 3 Programming button | 9 S button |
| 4 KNX bus connection terminal | 10 LED Manual operation |
| 5 Cover cap | 11 Input button |
| 6 2D code | 12 Group LED |

3.5.2.8 Connection diagram, BE/S 16.230.3.2

Note
 When acquiring AC signals, up to 8 RCD circuits can be connected. When acquiring DC signals, make sure the polarity is correct. The device inputs can acquire different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC); on two neighboring inputs, the same signal type must be present.

Example
 Input a and b: 12 V AC
 Input c and d: 24 V DC
 Input e and f: 230 V AC

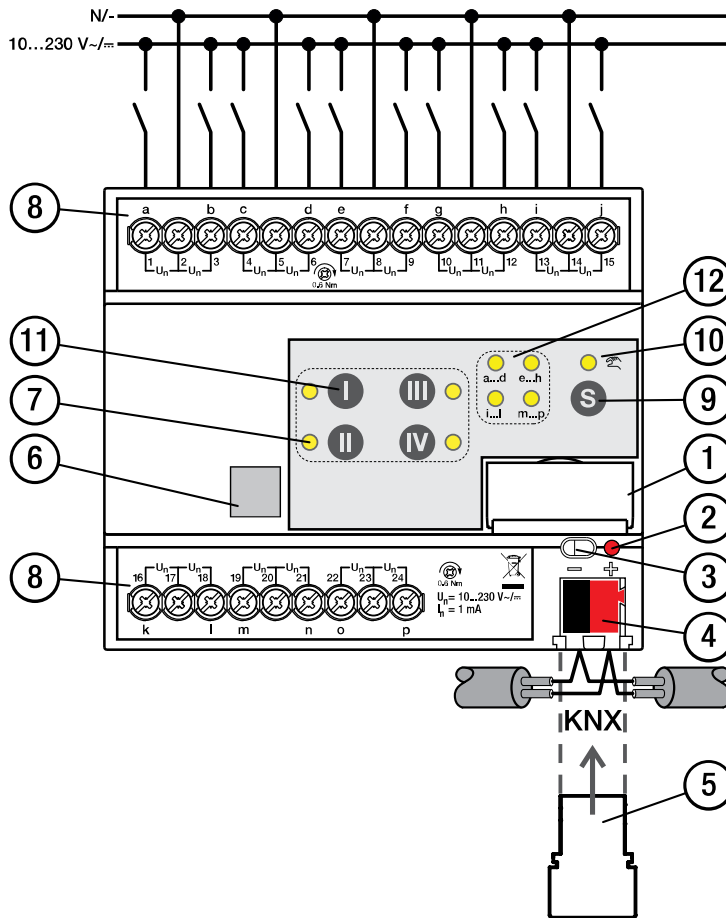


Fig. 9: Connection diagram, BE/S 16.230.3.2

Legend


- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 label carrier | 7 Input LED |
| 2 Programming LED | 8 Binary Input |
| 3 Programming button | 9 S button |
| 4 KNX bus connection terminal | 10 LED Manual operation |
| 5 Cover cap | 11 Input button |
| 6 2D code | 12 Group LED |

9AKK108464A0391

3.5.3 Operating and display elements




i Note

The operating and display elements are shown with variables in the following tables for illustrative purposes only. All elements of the same type function in exactly the same way.

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED on: Device in programming mode
<i>Programming button/LED</i>		





Tab. 7: Operating and display elements

3.5.3.1 Manual operation, BE/S 4.x.3.2

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Short button push < 2 s: Selection of input Button push 2 ... 5 s: Changeover to <i>KNX</i> operation	LED on: <i>Manual operation</i> active LED off: <i>KNX operation</i> active
<i>S button / Manual operation LED</i>		
	LED briefly flashes once (< 1 Hz): Input was selected via the S button.	LED on: Contact closed LED off: Contact open LED flashing (1 Hz): Input blocked; Manual operation not possible.
<i>Input LED</i>		
	Switching of inputs (simulation of opening/closing the contact)	
<i>Input button</i>		






Tab. 8: Operating and display elements

3.5.3.2 KNX operation, BE/S 4.x.3.2

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
  <i>S button / Manual operation LED</i>	Short button push < 2 s: Selection of input Button push 2 ... 5 s: Change to <i>Manual operation</i>	LED on: <i>Manual operation</i> active LED off: <i>KNX operation</i> active LED flashing (1 Hz) while button pressed: <i>Manual operation</i> not enabled or blocked
 <i>Input LED</i>		LED on: Contact closed LED off: Contact open
 <i>Input button</i>	Button without function	

Tab. 9: Operating and display elements






3.5.3.3 Manual operation, BE/S 8/10/12/16.x.3.2

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
  <i>S button / Manual operation LED</i>	Short button push < 2 s: Selection of group Button push 2 ... 5 s: Changeover to <i>KNX operation</i> Long button push > 5 s: Selection of all inputs	LED on: <i>Manual operation</i> active LED off: <i>KNX operation</i> active
 x...y LED <i>group input</i>		LED on: Group selected LED off: Group not selected
 <i>Input button</i>	Switching of inputs (simulation of opening/closing the contact) Button I: First input of group (a/e/i/m) Button II: Second input of group (b/f/j/n) Button III: Third input of group (c/g/k/o) Button IV: Fourth input of group (d/h/l/p)	
 <i>Input LED</i>		LED on: Contact closed LED off: Contact open LED flashing (1 Hz): Input blocked; Manual operation not possible.

Tab. 10: Operating and display elements

3.5.3.4

KNX operation, BE/S 8/10/12/16.x.3.2

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
  <i>S button / Manual operation LED</i>	Short button push < 2 s: Selection of group Button push 2 ... 5 s: Change to <i>Manual operation</i> Long button push > 5 s: Selection of all inputs	LED on: <i>Manual operation</i> active LED off: <i>KNX operation</i> active LED flashing (1 Hz) while button pressed: <i>Manual operation</i> not enabled or blocked
 x...y LED <i>group input</i>		LED on: Group selected LED off: Group not selected
 Input button	Button without function	
 Input LED		LED on: Contact closed LED off: Contact open

Tab. 11: Operating and display elements

3.5.4 Technical data

3.5.4.1 General technical data

		BE/S 4.20.3.2 BE/S 10.20.3.2 BE/S 16.20.2.3	BE/S 4.230.3.2 BE/S 8.230.3.2 BE/S 10.230.3.2 BE/S 12.230.3.2 BE/S 16.230.2.3
Device	Dimensions	90 × 36 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D) 90 × 70 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D) 90 × 105 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)	90 × 36 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D) 90 × 70 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D) 90 × 70 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D) 90 × 105 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D) 90 × 105 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	2x 18 mm modules 4x 7.5 mm modules 6x 17.5 mm modules	2x 18 mm modules 4x 17.5 mm modules 4x 17.5 mm modules 6x 17.5 mm modules 6x 17.5 mm modules
	Weight	0.078 kg 0.145 kg 0.204 kg	0.077 kg 0.143 kg 0.142 kg 0.200 kg 0.202 kg
	Mounting position	Any	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM	proM
	Protection class	II	II
	Overvoltage category	III	III
	Pollution degree	2	2
	Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Housing		Ultramid C3U	Ultramid C3U
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 5 mA	< 5 mA
	Power loss, bus	≤ 250 mW	≤ 250 mW
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, inputs	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	6.35 mm	6.35 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 1.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.25 ... 0.75 mm ²)	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.25 ... 0.75 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Dimensions of wire end ferrule plastic sleeve	≤ 4.4 × 8 mm	≤ 4.4 × 8 mm
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, (TWIN) wire end ferrule contact pin	8 mm	8 mm
	Stripping length for KNX terminal	6 mm	6 mm
Stripping length for load terminal	8 mm	8 mm	
Certificates and declarations	CE declaration of conformity	→ 9AKK108464A0594	→ 9AKK108464A0595
Ambient condition	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95%	≤ 95%
	Condensation allowed	No	No
Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)	

3.5.4.2 Inputs – contact scanning, binary

		BE/S 4.20.3.2 BE/S 10.20.3.2 BE/S 16.20.2.3	BE/S 4.230.3.2 BE/S 8.230.3.2 BE/S 10.230.3.2 BE/S 12.230.3.2 BE/S 16.230.2.3
Rated values	Number of inputs	4	4
		10	8
		16	10
			12
			16
	Voltage range	-	0 ... 265 V AC/DC
	Input current	-	≤ 1 mA
	Signal level for 0-signal	-	0 ... 2 V AC/DC
	Signal level for 1-signal	-	9 ... 265 V AC/DC
Contact scanning	Scanning current	≤ 0.1 mA	-
	Scanning voltage	≤ 35 V DC (pulsed)	-
Cable length	Between sensor and device input, one-way	≤ 100 m	≤ 100 m

4 Functional overview

4.1 Device functions

The devices are used as an interface for operating KNX systems via conventional buttons/switches or for coupling floating binary signals (signal contacts) in a KNX environment.

When the contacts connected to the device inputs are operated, the devices send telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) via the application-specific Group Objects.

On-site operation of the inputs is possible by Manual operation. In addition, LEDs indicate the switch status.

4.1.1 Distinction between short and long operation

The devices react to the rising or falling edge that is triggered by operating one of the contacts connected to the device input. Each time an edge is triggered, the devices send telegrams to the Group Objects that are enabled for the input.

If you wish to distinguish between short and long operation (e.g. for the execution of different events), you need to specify, in the parameters, how long a connected contact must be operated for in order to be recognized as a long operation.

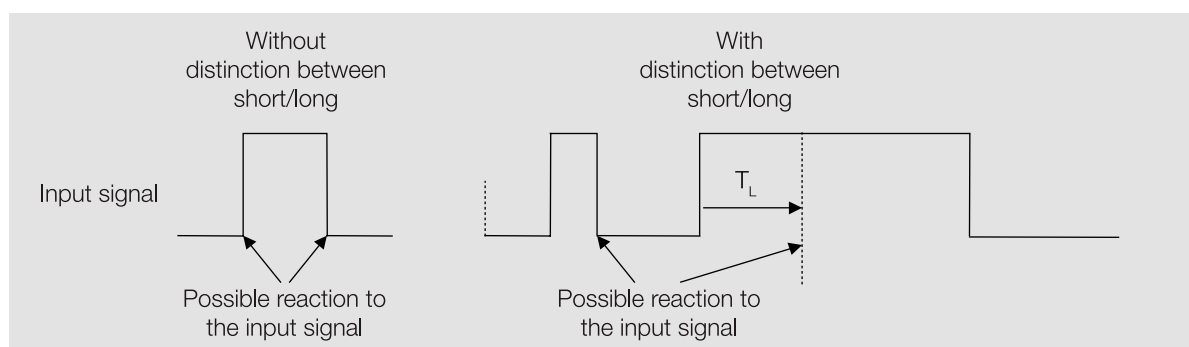


Fig. 10: Distinguishing between short/long operation

i Note

T_L is the time from which a long operation is detected.

4.1.2 Mixing signal types at device inputs

On the following device types, each device input can acquire another 10-230 V signal (mixed AC/DC):

- BE/S 8.230.3.2
- BE/S 12.230.3.2

Example

Input a: 12 V AC

Input b: 24 V DC

Input c: 230 V AC

On the following device types, the device inputs can acquire different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC); on two neighboring inputs, the same signal type must be present:

- BE/S 10.230.3.2
- BE/S 16.230.3.2

Example

Input a and b: 12 V AC

Input c and d: 24 V DC

Input e and f: 230 V AC

More information: → [Connection diagram, Page 11.](#)

4.2 Device Applications

The following device applications are available for the devices described in this document

Device type	Device Application	Max. number of group addresses	Max. number of secure group addresses	Max. number of secure partners
BE/S 4.20.3.2	Binary Input, Contact Scanning, 4f/...	2000	2000	400
BE/S 10.20.3.2	Binary Input, Contact Scanning, 10f/...	2000	2000	400
BE/S 16.20.3.2	Binary Input, Contact Scanning, 16f/...	2000	2000	400
BE/S 4.230.3.2	Binary Input, 10-230V, 4f/...	200	2000	400
BE/S 8.230.3.2	Binary Input, 10-230V, 8f/...	2000	2000	400
BE/S 10.230.3.2	Binary Input, 10-230V, 10f/...	2000	2000	400
BE/S 12.230.3.2	Binary Input, 10-230V, 12f/...	2000	2000	400
BE/S 16.230.3.2	Binary Input, 10-230V, 16f/...	2000	2000	400

Tab. 12: Device Applications

Note

... = current version number of the application.

Observe software information on the website, → www.abb.com/knx.

4.3 Applications

4.3.1 Overview

Each device input can be assigned a specific application (→ parameter *Input x application*). Settings for this are made in the corresponding parameter window.

The following applications are available for each input:

- → [Switch application \(1-button operation\), Page 27](#)
- → [Switch application \(2-button operation\), Page 27](#)
- → [Blind/shutter application \(1-button operation\), Page 27](#)
- → [Blind/shutter application \(2-button operation\), Page 28](#)
- → [Switch/dim application \(1-button operation\), Page 28](#)
- → [Switch/dim application \(2-button operation\), Page 29](#)
- → [Scenes application, Page 29](#)
- → [Send value/multiple operation application, Page 30](#)
- → [Fault indicator/logic input application, Page 32](#)
- → [Switching sequence application \(1-button operation\), Page 32](#)
- → [Switching sequence application \(2-button operation\), Page 32](#)
- → [Pulse counter application, Page 33](#)

4.3.2 Switch application (1-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch / Switch 2*

The *Switch (1-button)* application can be used to send a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) with one of the contacts connected to the input.

The following Group Objects are available:

- *Switch*
- *Switch 2*

i Note

The Group Object *Switch 2* must be enabled in the parameter *Enable function Switch 2*. The Group Object *Switch 2* can be used to send a separate switch telegram by operating the same contact.

The telegram value can be specified in the following parameters:

- *Reaction on opening the contact*
- *Reaction on closing the contact*
- *Reaction on short operation*
- *Reaction on long operation*

4.3.3 Switch application (2-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch [2-button]*

The *Switch (2-button)* application can be used to send a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) with two of the contacts connected to the inputs.

i Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

The following Group Object is available:

- *Switch*

The telegram value can be specified in the following parameter:

- *Reaction on operation*

4.3.4 Blind/shutter application (1-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter*

The *Blind/shutter (1-button)* application can be used to operate blinds, shutters and awnings etc. with a button/switch connected to the input. If an event occurs on the input, the application-specific Group Objects send move telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

The up and down movements are executed with a button/switch.

The operating mode (blind operation or shutter operation) can be set in the parameter *Operating mode*. Depending on the operating mode, the setting for the blind/shutter reaction on short and long operation is made in the following parameters:

- *Blind operation*
- *Shutter operation*

Depending on the operating mode, the following Group Objects are available to operate the blind/shutter:

- *Up/down*
- *Step/stop*
- *Stop*
- *Status Upper end position*
- *Status Lower end position*
- *Status Move*

4.3.5 Blind/shutter application (2-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter [2-button]*

The *Blind/shutter (2-button)* application can be used to operate blinds, shutters and awnings etc. with two buttons/switches connected to the inputs. If an event occurs on the input, the application-specific Group Objects send move telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

The up and down movements are each executed with a separate button/switch.

i Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

i Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a1, b1, c1, d1, e1, f1, g1 and h1 (depending on the device variant).

The operating mode (blind operation or shutter operation) can be set in the parameter *Operating mode*. Depending on the operating mode, the setting for the blind/shutter reaction on short and long operation is made in the following parameters:

- *Blind operation*
- *Shutter operation*

Depending on the operating mode, the following Group Objects are available to operate the blind/shutter:

- *Up/down*
- *Step/stop*
- *Stop*

4.3.6 Switch/dim application (1-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim*

The *Switch/dim (1-button)* application can be used to trigger switching and dimming operations with a button/switch connected to the input. If an event occurs on the input, the application-specific Group Objects send telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

A short operation triggers switching. In 1-button operation, the reaction is set to the option *Toggle*, → parameter *On short operation* and cannot be changed.

A long operation triggers dimming. In 1-button operation, the dimming direction (brighter/darker) is the opposite direction to the last movement and is defined in the parameter *On long operation*.

The following Group Objects are available for switching and dimming operations:

- *Switch*
- *Dimming*

i Note

If the parameter *Dimming process* is set to the option *Step dimming* the brightness change and the send behavior of the dim telegram can be defined in the following parameters:

- *Change per step*
- *Telegram is repeated every*

4.3.7 Switch/dim application (2-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]**

The *Switch/dim (2-button)* application can be used to trigger switching and dimming operations with two buttons/switches connected to the inputs. If an event occurs on the input, the application-specific Group Objects send telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

i Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

A short operation triggers switching. The reaction (on/off/toggle) is defined in the parameter *On short operation*.

A long operation triggers dimming. The dimming direction (brighter/darker) is defined in the parameter *On long operation*.

The following Group Objects are available for switching and dimming operations:

- *Switch*
- *Dimming*

i Note

If the parameter *Dimming process* is set to the option *Step dimming* the brightness change and the send behavior of the dim telegram can be defined in the following parameters:

- *Change per step*
- *Telegram is repeated every*

4.3.8 Scenes application

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x: \ Parameter window *Scenes**

The *Scenes* application can be used to recall or save one of 64 possible KNX scenes using a contact connected to the input. If an event occurs on the input, the following Group Object sends a scene telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- *Scene 1 ... 64*

Additional KNX devices can be incorporated in a scene. It is a prerequisite that all the KNX devices incorporated are parameterized with the same scene number and that scene recall is via the same group address.

No distinction between short and long operation

If there is no distinction between short and long operation (→ parameter *Distinction between long and short operation*), operating the contact recalls the scene (1 ... 64) defined in the parameter *Scene number*.

The reaction is defined in the parameter *Scene*:

- *Send*: The recalled scene number is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) and the corresponding scene is executed on all incorporated KNX devices.
- *Save*: The present values (e.g. input or output state, contact positions, blind position) of all incorporated KNX devices are saved in the recalled scene number. The values in the scene number are overwritten.

Distinction between short and long operation

If there is a distinction between short and long operation (→ parameter *Distinction between long and short operation*), a short operation on the contact recalls the scene (1 ... 64) defined in the parameter *On short operation: Scene number*. The recalled scene number is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) and the corresponding scene is executed on all incorporated KNX devices.

The reaction on long operation is defined in the parameter *Reaction on long operation*:

- *Save scene*: The present values (e.g. input or output state, contact positions, blind position) of all incorporated KNX devices are saved in the recalled scene number. The values in the scene number are overwritten.
- *Recall another scene*: The scene number specified in the parameter *On long operation: Scene number* is recalled. The recalled scene number is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) and the corresponding scene is executed on all incorporated KNX devices.

4.3.8.1 Structure of 1-byte Scene telegram

A 1-byte Scene telegram contains the Scene number (1 ... 64) and information about whether to recall or save the Scene.

Telegram value:

- 0 ... 63 = Recall Scene x (x = 1 ... 64)
- 128 ... 191 = Save Scene x (x = 1 ... 64)

More information: → [Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64", Page 179](#).

4.3.9 Send value/multiple operation application

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation*

The *send value/multiple operation* application can be used to send individual telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) with one of the contacts connected to the input.

The parameter *Send value on* is used to define which event on the input triggers the reaction (opening or closing the contact, short operation, long operation or multiple operation).

The parameter *Send value x on* is used to define which edge (rising or falling edge) or which operation (short operation, long operation or multiple operation) triggers sending a telegram.

Depending on the event, up to four values can be sent via separate Group Objects. The following parameters are used to define the DPT (data point type) and telegram value of the Group Objects:

- *Value x data type*
- *Value x value*

The following DPTs are available for the Group Objects:

- Switch (DPT 1.001)
- Forced operation (DPT 2.001)
- Percent (DPT 5.001)
- 1 byte (DPT 5.010)
- 1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)
- 2 bytes (DPT 7.001)
- 2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)
- 4 bytes (DPT 12.001)
- Temperature (DPT 9.001)
- Color (DPT 232.600)
- HVAC mode (DPT 20.102)

Send value on 1-fold operation (open/close contact)

This event can trigger sending up to two values with the same DPT, e.g. value 1 = 18 °C on opening the contact, value 2 = 22 °C on closing the contact. If the parameter *Send value x on* is set to the option *Toggle*, both values are sent on each operation.

Send value on short/long operation

This event can trigger sending up to two values with the same or different DPTs, e.g. value 1 = 25 % on short operation and value 2 = 400 lux on long operation.

If the parameter *Toggle value* is set to the option *Yes*, two different values with the same DPT can be sent alternately, e.g. value 1 = 25 % on short operation and value 1 = 30 % on the next short operation.

Send value on multiple operation

This event can trigger sending up to four values with the same or different DPTs (value 1 on 1-fold operation, value 2 on 2-fold operation, etc.). The parameter *Maximum time between two operations* is used to define the delay after an operation before a value is sent. If a further operation occurs before the time defined has elapsed, the value is discarded and the time starts again.

Example

The maximum time between two operations is defined as 2 s.

1. The contact is operated (1-fold operation).
⇒ Before there is a reaction, there is a delay of 2 s.
2. After 1 s there is a further operation (2-fold operation).
⇒ The value 1 (send on 1-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
3. After 0.5 s there is a further operation (3-fold operation).
⇒ The value 2 (send on 2-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
4. There is no further operation.
⇒ 2 s after the third operation, the value 3 (send on 3-fold operation) is sent.

Note

If, in the parameter *Send values on every operation*, the option *Yes* is selected, the value is sent immediately, irrespective of whether there is a further operation.

4.3.10 Fault indicator/logic input application

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input*

The *fault indicator/logic input* application can be used to send a fault message on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) with one of the contacts (e.g. the fault indicator contact for a pump) connected to the input.

The following Group Object is available:

- *Status Fault*

The send behavior depends on the setting in the parameter *Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"*.

If the *fault indicator* application is active, the value of the corresponding input (state of connected contact: open = value 0, closed = value 1) can be applied to the function *Logic*, → parameter *Input x*.

4.3.11 Switching sequence application (1-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence*

The *switching sequence* application can be used with a contact connected to an input, to call a series of individual telegrams that are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) via Group Objects. With each event on the input (short operation), the Group Objects send the assigned telegram values on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

A switching sequence can be created from up to 5 Group Objects. The function for each Group Object can be individually defined via DPT (data point types), → parameter *Function GO x*.

The following DPTs are available for the Group Objects:

- Switch (DPT 1.001)
- Percent (DPT 5.001)
- Byte (DPT 5.010)
- Scene (DPT 18.001)
- Color (DPT 232.600)
- HVAC mode (DPT 20.102)

A switching sequence is made up of no more than 6 steps (→ parameter *Enable step x*) and can consist of up to 30 (5 x 6) different telegram values. Each step is assigned a specific telegram value in the parameter *GO x*.

If an event occurs on the input (short operation), the switching sequence begins at step 1. The next step is executed if another event (short operation) occurs on the input. The parameter *Reaction after last step* is used to define the reaction of the switching sequence after executing the last step.

The parameter *Reaction on long operation* is used to define the reaction of the switching sequence on long operation.

4.3.12 Switching sequence application (2-button operation)

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence [2-button]*

The *switching sequence (2-button)* application can be used with two contacts connected to the inputs, to call a series of individual telegrams that are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) via Group Objects. With each event on the input (short operation), the Group Objects send the assigned telegram values on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

i Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

A switching sequence can be created from up to 5 Group Objects. The function for each Group Object can be individually defined via DPT (data point types), → parameter *Function GO x*.

The following DPTs are available for the Group Objects:

- Switch (DPT 1.001)
- Percent (DPT 5.001)
- Byte (DPT 5.010)
- Scene (DPT 18.001)
- Color (DPT 232.600)
- HVAC mode (DPT 20.102)

A switching sequence is made up of no more than 6 steps (→ parameter *Enable step x*) and can consist of up to 30 (5 x 6) different telegram values. Each step is assigned a specific telegram value in the parameter *GO x*.

The parameter *Reaction on short operation* is used to assign a step direction to the two contacts connected to the inputs. One contact executes the previous step; the other contact executes the next step.

The parameter *Reaction on long operation* is used to define the reaction of the switching sequence on long operation.

4.3.13 Pulse counter application

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Counter settings* \ Parameter window *Pulse counter 1* / *Pulse counter 2*

The *pulse counter* application can be used to count events (input pulses) on the input. The number of events (counter value) can be sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) via a Group Object. The application can also provide a limit value evaluation.

The following DPTs are available for the Group Object (→ parameter *Counter type*):

- 1 byte (DPT 5.010)
- 1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)
- 2 bytes (DPT 7.001)
- 2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)
- 4 bytes (DPT 12.001)
- 4 bytes signed (DPT 13.001)

The parameter *Generate input pulse* is used to define which event on the input generates an input pulse. The parameter *Number of input pulses per counting pulse* is used to define how many input pulses are required before a counting pulse is generated. The parameter *Counter reading change per counting pulse* is used to define the counter reading change per counting pulse. The initial value of the counter is defined in the parameter *Initial value*.

The counter reading is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) via one of the following Group Objects, depending on the selection in the parameter *Counter type*:

- *Counter value* (DPT 5.010)
- *Counter value* (DPT 6.010)
- *Counter value* (DPT 7.001)
- *Counter value* (DPT 8.001)
- *Counter value* (DPT 12.001)
- *Counter value* (DPT 13.001)

The send behavior is defined in the parameter *Send value of Group Object "Counter value 1"*.

The parameter *Value is sent from a change of* can be used to define that the telegram is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) only after a deviation from the value sent previously.

Reaction on counter overflow

The DPT (→ parameter *Counter type*) sets the minimum and maximum possible counter reading. When the minimum or maximum possible counter reading is reached, the pulse counter is stopped. To start another counting operation, the pulse counter must be reset to the initial value using the following Group Object:

- *Reset counter value*

Using the limit value evaluation (→ parameter *Evaluate limit value*), a telegram can be sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) when the minimum or maximum possible counter reading is reached. The pulse counter can be reset automatically to the initial value using the option *Reset to initial value* in the parameter *Reaction on reaching limit value*.

Limit value evaluation

Using the limit value evaluation (→ parameter *Evaluate limit value*), a telegram can be sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) when an individually configurable limit value is reached.

Example

If the pulse counter is used as an operating hours counter, the limit value evaluation can provide advance notification for a lamp replacement.

The limit value is set using the parameter *Limit value*.

The parameter *Reaction on reaching limit value* is used to define how the pulse counter reacts when the limit value is reached.

Pulse counter 2

A second pulse counter can be enabled if required. Pulse counter 2 can be individually parameterized, has its own Group Objects and provides the same settings as pulse counter 1. The DPT is the same as for pulse counter 1 (→ parameter *Counter type*).

4.4 Functions

4.4.1 Function Logic

Settings for this are made in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y*

The function *Logic* can be used across all devices and independently of other functions. Depending on the device variant, there are up to 16 individually parameterizable logic functions available; they are enabled in groups of four, → parameter *Enable Logic x-y*.

The following logic functions are available:

- AND
- OR
- Exclusive OR

The following inputs are available for each logic function:

- two input Group Objects (*Connection A*, *Connection B*)
- physical device inputs on which the application *Fault indicator/logic input* is active

The values of the input Group Objects (*Connection A*, *Connection B*) and the physical device inputs (state of the contacts connected to the inputs: open = value 0, closed = value 1) can be inverted before applying them to the function *Logic*.

i Note

Only inputs on which the application *Fault indicator/logic input* is active can be applied to the function *Logic*, → parameter *Input x application*.

The result of each logic function is calculated if at least one of the following events occurs:

- At least one of the input Group Objects receives a value
- The state of the contact connected to at least one of the incorporated physical device inputs changes
- Download, ETS reset or KNX voltage recovery

The result is dependent on the logic function selected.

Logic function	Result
AND	The result is 1 if each input value is 1.
OR	The result is 1 if at least one of the input values is 1.
Exclusive OR	The result is 1 if an odd number of input values is 1.

Tab. 13: Results of the logic functions

The result of the logic function is output on the Group Object *Status Result*. The result can be inverted before output.

The send behavior of the Group Object *Status Result* is defined in the parameter *Send "Status Result"*.

4.5 Special operating states

4.5.1 Reaction on KNX voltage failure

KNX voltage failure describes the failure of the KNX voltage, e.g. due to a power failure.

During KNX voltage failure, the devices do not react to events on the device inputs.

4.5.2 Reaction after KNX voltage recovery

KNX voltage recovery is the state that exists after the KNX voltage is restored. The device will restart after KNX voltage recovery.

The time set in the following parameter elapses before the device performs an action:

- *Sending delay after KNX voltage recovery*

After the sending delay elapses, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

4.5.3 Reaction on ETS reset

ETS reset can be performed in ETS using the Commissioning menu item, in the function *Reset device* (from ETS version 6 *Restart device*).

The device application will restart after ETS reset.

The time set in the following parameter elapses before the device performs an action:

- [Sending delay after KNX voltage recovery](#)

After the sending delay elapses, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

4.5.4 Reaction during download

Note

The device will no longer operate after the application is uninstalled or the download is canceled.

- ▶ Download again.

Downloading describes loading a modified or updated device application onto the device. The device is not ready to operate during a download. The device will restart after the update.

The time set in the following parameter elapses before the device performs an action:

- [Sending delay after KNX voltage recovery](#)

After the sending delay elapses, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

5 Mounting and installation

5.1 Information about mounting



DANGER – Severe injuries due to touch voltage

Electric feedback from different phase conductors can cause contact voltages and lead to serious injuries.

- ▶ Operate the device only in a closed housing.
- ▶ Disconnect all phases before working on the electrical connection.

The device can be mounted in any position as required on a 35 mm mounting rail.

The connection to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) is made using the KNX bus connection terminal supplied.

The connections at the inputs or outputs are made via screw terminals
→ terminal designation on the housing.

i Note

The maximum permissible current consumption on a KNX line must not be exceeded.

- ▶ During planning and installation, ensure that the KNX line is correctly dimensioned. The device has a maximum current consumption of 12 mA.

5.2 Mounting on mounting rail

i Note

No additional tools are required for mounting on a mounting rail.

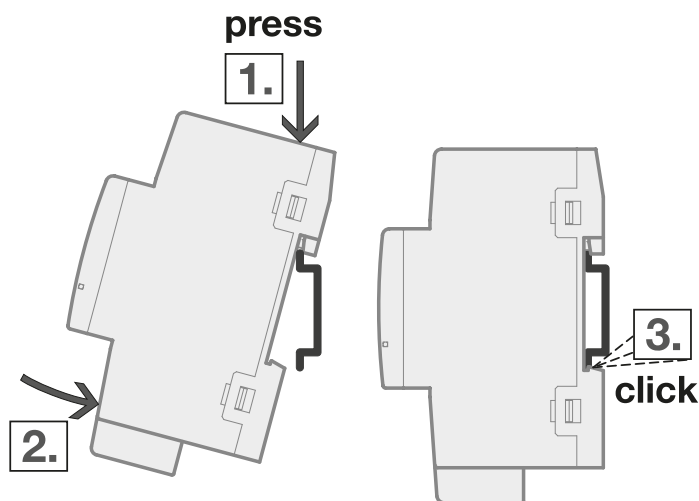


Fig. 11: Mounting on mounting rail

1. Place the mounting rail holder on the upper edge of the mounting rail and push down.
2. Push the lower part of the device toward the mounting rail until the mounting rail holder engages.
⇒ The device is now mounted on the mounting rail.
3. Relieve the pressure on the top of the housing.

6 Commissioning

6.1 Prerequisites for commissioning

A PC with ETS and a connection to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), e.g. via a KNX interface, are required to commission the device.

- Required ETS version: 5.7 or higher
- Product-specific device application: installed → [Device Applications, Page 26](#)

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

6.2 Secure commissioning with KNX DATA Secure

i Note

KNX DATA Secure is supported by ETS version 5.5.0 or later. ETS version 6 or later is recommended when using KNX DATA Secure. Using older ETS versions can cause errors in project planning, problems during commissioning, or problems when diagnosing group addresses and devices.

This device meets the KNX DATA Secure standard (→ [KNX DATA Secure, Page 175](#)). To commission the device securely, note the following points:

- It is essential to assign a project password if a KNX DATA Secure device is imported into a project. This protects the project against unauthorized access and encrypts the data communication on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).
 - Without a password setup, none of the devices in the project can be operated as KNX DATA Secure devices. This means the security of the whole project will be that of a conventional KNX network (KNX Plain).
 - The project password must be kept in a safe place. Access to the project is not possible without it. Not even the KNX Association or ABB AG will be able to access it.
- Commissioning a KNX DATA Secure device requires a commissioning key (FDSK = Factory Default Setup Key).
 - The FDSK is attached to the device in duplicate as a removable sticker. The stickers should be removed from the device and kept in a safe place.
 - On the first download, a window opens in ETS, prompting the user to enter the FDSK. Alternatively, the FDSK can be read in with a QR scanner.
 - The FDSKs for all of the KNX DATA Secure devices incorporated in the project can be entered in advance in ETS, → Project Overview, "Security" tab.
 - After commissioning, ETS assigns new keys. The FDSK will be required again only if the device was reset to its factory settings (e.g. if the device is to be used as a KNX DATA Secure device in a different system with a different ETS project).

6.3 Commissioning overview

After the KNX voltage is activated for the first time, the following factory settings will be selected automatically:

- Physical address of the device: 15.15.255
- Device application: preloaded
- Manual operation: enabled

The device can be programmed only using ETS.

Note

The device application can be re-downloaded if necessary. Downloads may take longer after a device application is uninstalled or when changing applications.

6.4 Putting the device into operation

1. Connect the device to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).
 2. Switch on KNX voltage.
- ⇒ Device is ready for operation.

6.5 Assignment of the physical address

Note

If it is set in ETS that the device application is to be downloaded during programming, the download will begin after assignment of the physical address.

Triggering assignment of the physical address via ETS:

1. Press *Programming* button.
 - ⇒ Programming mode active. *Programming* LED lights up.
2. Start programming process in ETS.
 - ⇒ Physical address is assigned. Device restarts.

Note

The device performs an ETS reset during assignment of the physical address. All states are reset.

6.6 Software/device application

6.6.1 Download reaction

Depending on the PC, it can take up to 90 seconds for the progress bar to appear during a download.

Using an interface that supports download via "long frames" (e.g. USB/S 1.2 or IPR/S 3.5.1) can greatly shorten the download time.

6.6.2 Copying, exchanging and converting

The following functions can be performed with the ETS app *ABB Update Copy Convert*:

- *Update*: Changes the device application to a higher or lower version while retaining the current configurations
- *Convert*: Adopts a configuration from an identical or compatible source device
- *Copy channel*: Copies a channel configuration to other channels on a multichannel device
- *Channel exchange*: Exchanges configurations between two channels on a multichannel device
- *Import/export*: Saves and reads device configurations as external files

The ETS app *ABB Update Copy Convert* can be downloaded free of charge from the KNX Shop
→ www.KNX.org.

6.7 Resetting the device to factory settings

- ✓ The device must have been connected to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) before resetting it.
- 1. Disconnect the device from the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).
- 2. Press and hold the *Programming* button.
 - ⇒ The *Programming* LED flashes once.
- 3. Connect the device to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).
 - ⇒ The *Programming* LED flashes at 1 Hz; the device executes the master reset.
- 4. When the *Programming* LED flashes at 5 Hz, release the *Programming* button.
 - ⇒ The *Programming* LED is off; the factory settings have been restored (→ [Commissioning overview, Page 38](#)).

7 Parameters

7.1 General

Note

ETS (Engineering Tool Software) is used to parameterize the device.

The following sections describe the device parameters based on the parameter windows. The parameter windows have a dynamic design. Parameters are shown or hidden depending on parameterization and function.

The default values for the parameters are underlined, e.g.:

no (*checkbox cleared*)

yes (checkbox ticked)

Note

The default values in the device application can vary from the values stated in the product manual depending on the product variant.

Note

The largest and most extensive device in the product family is described below as an example.

7.1.1 Prerequisites for visibility

In the "Prerequisites for visibility" the ETS settings and product variants necessary to display a parameter window/parameter/Group Object are listed. If no "Prerequisites for visibility" are specified, parameter windows/parameters/Group Objects are always shown or the prerequisites are given by the higher-level parameter window.

The "Prerequisites for visibility" are structured as follows:

- Parameter window: all necessary prerequisites
- Parameters: Settings in other parameter windows, higher-level parameters, product variant required
- Group Objects: all necessary prerequisites

7.2 Parameter windows

7.2.1 Parameter window Configuration

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Define application for each input
- Enable function *Logic*

Configuration

- + Device settings
- + Manual operation
- + Logic
- + Templates
- + Input a:
- + Input b:
- + Input c:
- + Input d:
- + Input e:
- + Input f:
- + Input g:
- + Input h:
- + Input i:
- + Input j:
- + Input k:
- + Input l:
- + Input m:

Configuration

	Application	Template	Description
Input a	Switch	✓	
Input b	Switch	✓	
Input c	Switch	✓	
Input d	Switch	✓	
Input e	Switch	✓	
Input f	Switch	✓	
Input g	Switch	✓	
Input h	Switch	✓	
Input i	Switch	✓	
Input j	Switch	✓	
Input k	Switch	✓	
Input l	Switch	✓	
Input m	Switch	✓	
Input n	Switch	✓	
Input o	Switch	✓	
Input p	Switch	✓	

Enable Logic

Logic 1-4 ✓

Logic 5-8 ✓

Logic 9-12 ✓

Logic 13-16 ✓

i In order to use the inputs for logic, the fault indicator/logic input application must be active.

Fig. 12: Parameter window Configuration

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Input x application, Page 42](#)
 - [Input x template, Page 43](#)
 - [Input x description, Page 44](#)
- [Enable Logic x-y, Page 44](#)

7.2.1.1 Input x application

This parameter is used to define which application is used.

Option	
<i>Switch</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch
<i>Switch (2-button)</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch [2-button] The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch
<i>Blind/shutter</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blind/shutter
<i>Blind/shutter (2-button)</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blind/shutter [2-button]
<i>Switch/dim</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch/dim The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch • Dimming
<i>Switch/dim (2-button)</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch/dim [2-button] The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch • Dimming
<i>Scenes</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scenes The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scene 1 ... 64
<i>Send value/multiple actuation</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send value/multiple operation
<i>Fault indicator/logic input</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fault indicator/logic input The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Fault
<i>Switching sequence</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching sequence The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of operations • Next/previous step
<i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching sequence [2-button] The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of operations • Next/previous step
<i>Pulse counter</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter settings • Pulse counter 1 The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset counter value • Request counter value
<i>Deactivated</i>	The input is deactivated.

7.2.1.2

Input x template

This parameter is used to define whether the settings for the application are adopted from the template or each parameter is set individually.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The parameters can be set individually.
<i>Yes</i>	The settings for the parameters are adopted from the template.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ all options except *Deactivated*

7.2.1.3 Input x description

This parameter is used to define an individual description for a channel, an input or an output. The description is displayed at the following points:

- In the name of the corresponding parameter window
- In the name of the corresponding Group Objects

Option

<i>Free text entry</i>	Maximum 24 ASCII characters; the maximum number of characters may vary for other character formats.
------------------------	---

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ all options except *Deactivated*

7.2.1.4 Enable Logic x-y

This parameter enables the function *Logic* in groups of four.

More information: → [Function Logic, Page 34](#).

Option

<i>No</i>	The function <i>Logic</i> is not enabled.
<u><i>Yes</i></u>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Logic • Logic x-y

7.2.2 Parameter window Device settings

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Set sending delay
- Set telegram rate limit
- Enable central and device-specific Group Objects

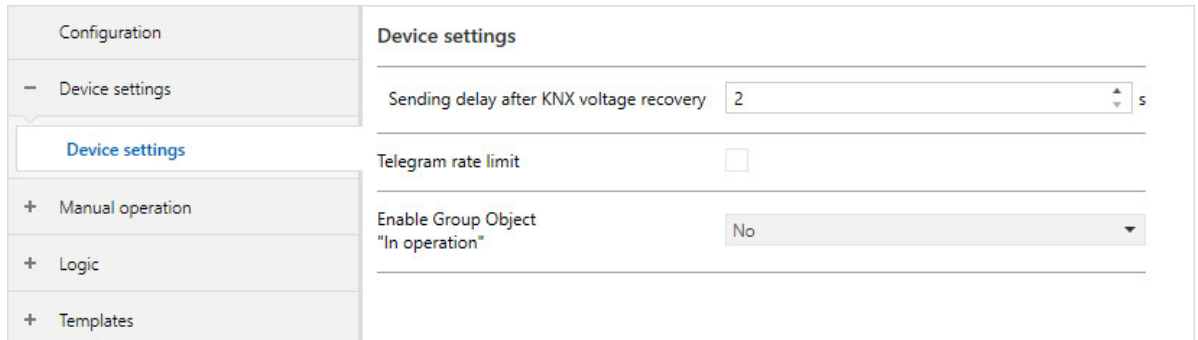


Fig. 13: Parameter window Device settings

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Sending delay after KNX voltage recovery, Page 45](#)
- [Telegram rate limit, Page 45](#)
 - [Maximum number of sent telegrams, Page 46](#)
 - [In period, Page 46](#)
- [Enable Group Object "In operation", Page 46](#)
 - [Sending cycle, Page 47](#)

7.2.2.1 Sending delay after KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the sending delay after KNX voltage recovery.

More information: → [Sending or switching delay, Page 177](#).

Note

After KNX voltage recovery, the device waits for the sending delay time to elapse before sending telegrams on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Option

2... 60 s

7.2.2.2 Telegram rate limit

This parameter is used to define whether the number of telegrams sent by the device will be limited. The fewer telegrams sent, the lower the bus load will be.

More information: → [Telegram rate limit, Page 177](#).

Option

No

The number of telegrams is not limited.

Yes

The following dependent parameters are shown:

- [Maximum number of sent telegrams](#)
- [In period](#)

7.2.2.3 Maximum number of sent telegrams

This parameter is used to define the number of telegrams sent within a period that can be set.

The period is defined in the parameter *In period*.

More information: → [Telegram rate limit, Page 177](#).

Option

0 ... 20 ... 100

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Telegram rate limit* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.2.4 In period

This parameter is used to define the period during which the device sends telegrams. The telegrams are sent as quickly as possible at the start of a period.

More information: → [Telegram rate limit, Page 177](#).

Note

The telegram rate limit is deactivated when the value 0 is selected.

Option

0 ... 1 ... 59 s

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Telegram rate limit* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.2.5 Enable Group Object "In operation"

This parameter enables the Group Object *In operation*.

Option

<i>No</i>	The Group Object is not enabled.
<i>Yes, send value 0 cyclically</i>	<p>The Group Object is enabled and cyclically sends the value 0.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sending cycle</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>In operation</i>
<i>Yes, send value 1 cyclically</i>	<p>The Group Object is enabled and cyclically sends the value 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sending cycle</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>In operation</i>

7.2.2.6 Sending cycle

This parameter is used to define the cycle in which the Group Object *In operation* sends a telegram.

Option

00:00:01 ... 00:10:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable Group Object "In operation"* \ Option *Yes, send value 0 cyclically / Yes, send value 1 cyclically*

7.2.3 Parameter window Manual operation

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Enable operating state *Manual operation*
- Automatically reset the device to operating state *KNX operation*

More information: → [Manual operation, Page 171](#).

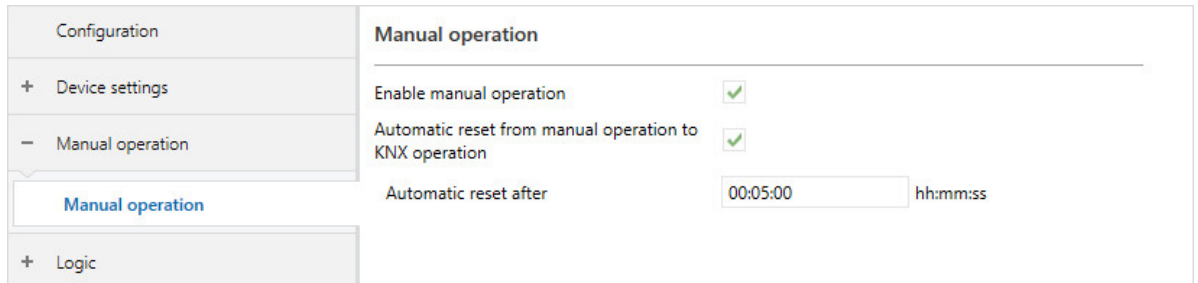


Fig. 14: Parameter window Manual operation

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Enable manual operation, Page 48](#)
 - [Automatic reset from manual operation to KNX operation, Page 48](#)
 - [Automatic reset after, Page 49](#)

7.2.3.1 Enable manual operation

This parameter is used to enable the manual operation of the device.

More information: → [Manual operation, Page 171](#).

Option	
No	The manual operation of the device is not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic reset from manual operation to KNX operation The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable/Block Manual operation • Deactivate Manual operation • Status Manual operation

7.2.3.2 Automatic reset from manual operation to KNX operation

This parameter is used to define whether the device is reset from the operating state *Manual operation* to the operating state *KNX operation* after an adjustable time.

Option	
No	Automatic reset is deactivated.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic reset after

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.3.3 Automatic reset after

This parameter is used to define the time after which the device is automatically reset to the operating state *KNX operation*.

After the *Manual operation* button is pressed, the device remains in the operating state *Manual operation* until the button is pressed again or the set time expires.

Option

00:00:30 ... 00:30:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Automatic reset from manual operation to KNX operation](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.4 Parameter window Logic

7.2.4.1 Parameter window Logic x-y

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize function *Logic*

More information: → [Function Logic, Page 34.](#)

The screenshot shows the 'Parameter window Logic x-y' interface. On the left is a navigation tree with 'Logic' expanded to show 'Logic 1-4'. The main area is titled 'Logic 1-4' and contains a table with the following data:

	Logic 1	Logic 2	Logic 3	Logic 4
Logic function	AND	None	None	None
"Connection A"	Deactivated			
"Connection B"	Deactivated			
Block logic	Deactivated			
Invert result	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Send "Status Result"	On change			

Below the table is an information box: **i** In order to use the inputs for logic, the fault indicator/logic input application must be active.

Fig. 15: Parameter window Logic x-y

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Logic function, Page 51](#)
 - ["Connection A", Page 51](#)
 - [Default setting "Connection A", Page 52](#)
 - ["Connection B", Page 52](#)
 - [Default setting "Connection B", Page 52](#)
- [Input x, Page 53](#)
- [Block logic, Page 53](#)
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 53](#)
- [Invert result, Page 54](#)
- [Send "Status Result", Page 54](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic x-y](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.4.1.1 Logic function

This parameter is used to define whether one of the logic functions is used.

Option	
<i>None</i>	The logic function is not used.
<i>AND</i>	<p>The logic function <i>AND</i> is used. The result is 1 if each input value is 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>"Connection A"</i> • <i>"Connection B"</i> • <i>Input x</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • Send value of Group Object "Status Result" <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Status Result</i>
<i>OR</i>	<p>The logic function <i>OR</i> is used. The result is 1 if at least one of the input values is 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>"Connection A"</i> • <i>"Connection B"</i> • <i>Input x</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • Send value of Group Object "Status Result" <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Status Result</i>
<i>Exclusive OR</i>	<p>The logic function <i>exclusive OR</i> is used. The result is 1 if an odd number of input values is 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>"Connection A"</i> • <i>"Connection B"</i> • <i>Input x</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • Send value of Group Object "Status Result" <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Status Result</i>

7.2.4.1.2 "Connection A"

This parameter is used to define how the value of the input Group Object *Connection A* is applied to the function *Logic*.

Option	
<i>Deactivated</i>	The value is not applied to the function <i>Logic</i> .
<i>Apply value</i>	<p>The value is applied to the function <i>Logic</i>.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Default setting "Connection A"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i>
<i>Invert value</i>	<p>The value is applied inverted to the function <i>Logic</i>.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Default setting "Connection A"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Logic function* \ all options except *None*

7.2.4.1.3 Default setting "Connection A"

This parameter is used to define the value that is written to the Group Object *Connection A* after a download, ETS reset or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

The value is inverted if the parameter "*Connection A*" is set to the option *Invert value*.

Option

<i>Read value</i>	Nothing is written to the Group Object. The current value is read and the result of the function <i>Logic</i> is calculated.
1	The value 1 is written to the Group Object and the result of the function <i>Logic</i> is calculated.
0	The value 0 is written to the Group Object and the result of the function <i>Logic</i> is calculated.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter "*Connection A*" \ all options except *Deactivated*

7.2.4.1.4 "Connection B"

This parameter is used to define how the value of the input Group Object *Connection B* is applied to the function *Logic*.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The value is not applied to the function <i>Logic</i> .
<i>Apply value</i>	The value is applied to the function <i>Logic</i> . The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Default setting "Connection B"</i> The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Connection B</i>
<i>Invert value</i>	The value is applied inverted to the function <i>Logic</i> . The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Default setting "Connection B"</i> The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Connection B</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Logic function* \ all options except *None*

7.2.4.1.5 Default setting "Connection B"

This parameter is used to define the value that is written to the Group Object *Connection B* after a download, ETS reset or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

The value is inverted if the parameter "*Connection B*" is set to the option *Invert value*.

Option

<i>Read value</i>	Nothing is written to the Group Object. The current value is read and the result of the function <i>Logic</i> is calculated.
1	The value 1 is written to the Group Object and the result of the function <i>Logic</i> is calculated.
0	The value 0 is written to the Group Object and the result of the function <i>Logic</i> is calculated.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter "*Connection B*" \ all options except *Deactivated*

7.2.4.1.6 Input x

This parameter is used to determine whether the value on input x (state of contact connected to input: open = value 0, closed = value 1) is applied to the function *Logic*.

Note

Only inputs on which the application *Fault indicator/logic input* is active can be applied to the function *Logic*, → parameter *Input x application*.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The value is not applied to the function <i>Logic</i> .
<i>Apply value</i>	The value is applied to the function <i>Logic</i> .
<i>Invert value</i>	The value is applied inverted to the function <i>Logic</i> .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x application* \ Option *Fault indicator/logic input*
- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Logic function* \ all options except *None*

7.2.4.1.7 Block logic

This parameter enables the Group Object *Block logic* and defines which value on the Group Object *Block logic* will block the result calculation of the function *Logic*.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The result calculation cannot be blocked; the Group Object is not enabled.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The result calculation is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block logic</i>
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The result calculation is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block logic</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Logic function* \ all options except *None*

7.2.4.1.8 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the result output after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The result output is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The result output is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Block logic* \ all options except *Deactivated*

7.2.4.1.9 Invert result

This parameter is used to define whether the result of the function *Logic* is output inverted.

Option

No

Yes

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Logic function* \ all options except *None*

7.2.4.1.10 Send "Status Result"

This parameter is used to define when the value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- Status Result*

Option

On change

The result is sent on a change.

On request

The result is sent on request.

On change or on request

The value is sent on a change or on request.

On receipt of value

The result is sent if at least one of the input Group Objects or at least one of the incorporated physical device inputs receives a value. On receipt of the value, the result is recalculated; the result does not necessarily need to change.

On receipt of value or on request

The result is sent on request, or if at least one of the input Group Objects or at least one of the incorporated physical device inputs receives a value. On receipt of the value, the result is recalculated; the result does not necessarily need to change.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Logic* \ Parameter window *Logic x-y* \ Parameter *Logic function* \ all options except *None*

7.2.5 Parameter window Templates

In the subordinate parameter windows, the applications can be set for all inputs. The application settings from the template apply to each input on which the corresponding application is used.

The parameter *Input x template* is used to define whether the settings for the application are adopted from the template or each parameter is set individually.

The parameterization options in the template and in the parameter windows for the inputs are identical. The following parameter windows are available in the template:

- Switch (1-button operation)
- Switch (2-button operation)
- Blind/shutter (1-button operation)
- Blind/shutter (2-button operation)
- Switch/dim (1-button operation)
- Switch/dim (2-button operation)
- Scenes
- Send value/multiple operation
- Fault indicator
- Switching sequence (1-button operation)
- Switching sequence (2-button operation)
- Pulse counter

7.2.6 Parameter window Input x:

Note

An individual description can be added to the name of the parameter window, → parameter [Input x description](#).

7.2.6.1 Parameter window Switch

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as a switch sensor input in 1-button operation
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Switch application \(1-button operation\)](#), Page 27.

Configuration	Switch
+ Device settings	Distinction between short and long operation <input type="checkbox"/>
+ Manual operation	Reaction on opening the contact <input type="text" value="Off"/>
+ Logic	Reaction on closing the contact <input type="text" value="On"/>
+ Templates	Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <input type="checkbox"/>
- Input a:	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>
Switch	

Fig. 16: Parameter window Switch (1-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Distinction between long and short operation](#), Page 57
 - [Reaction on opening the contact](#), Page 57
 - [Reaction on closing the contact](#), Page 57
 - [Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 58
 - [Reaction on short operation](#), Page 58
 - [Reaction on long operation](#), Page 58
- [Extended settings](#), Page 59
 - [Enable function Switch 2](#), Page 59
 - [Contact type](#), Page 59
 - [Long operation after](#), Page 60
 - [Signal type](#), Page 60
 - [Interference suppression filter](#), Page 60
 - [Block input](#), Page 61
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 61
 - [Input button](#), Page 62

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Switch](#)

7.2.6.1.1 Distinction between long and short operation

This parameter is used to define whether a distinction is made between short and long operation of the contact connected (e.g. button/switch).

More information: → [Distinction between short and long operation, Page 25](#).

Option	
<u>No</u>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reaction on opening the contact • Reaction on closing the contact • Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reaction on short operation • Reaction on long operation

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.1.2 Reaction on opening the contact

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on opening the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Off</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Toggle</u>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<u>No reaction</u>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#) \ Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.1.3 Reaction on closing the contact

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on closing the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Off</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Toggle</u>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<u>No reaction</u>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#) \ Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.1.4 Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define whether the status of the input (connected contact open or closed) is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Option	
<u>No</u>	
Yes	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.1.5 Reaction on short operation

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on short operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.1.6 Reaction on long operation

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.1.7 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable function Switch 2 • Contact type • Long operation after • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.1.8 Enable function Switch 2

This parameter enables a further function *Switch* for the input. With the function *Switch 2*, a separate switch telegram is sent on operation of the same contact.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>No</i>	A further function <i>Switch</i> is not enabled for the input.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch 2 The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch 2

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.1.9 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>NO contact</i>
<i>NC contact</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#)
 - Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
 - Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.1.10 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch*
 - Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option Yes
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.1.11 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.1.12 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

60 ... 150 ms	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
12 ... 30 ... 150 ms	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.1.13 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option [Yes](#)

7.2.6.1.14 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option [On value 1 / On value 0](#)

7.2.6.1.15 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.
<i>Switching reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a switch: the contact position changes with each operation.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.2 Parameter window Switch 2

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as a switch sensor input in 1-button operation
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Switch application \(1-button operation\)](#), Page 27.

Configuration	Switch 2
+ Device settings	Distinction between short and long operation <input type="checkbox"/>
+ Manual operation	Reaction on opening the contact <input type="text" value="Off"/>
+ Logic	Reaction on closing the contact <input type="text" value="On"/>
+ Templates	Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <input type="checkbox"/>
- Input a:	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>
Switch	
Switch 2	

Fig. 17: Parameter window Switch 2 (1-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Distinction between long and short operation](#), Page 64
 - [Reaction on opening the contact](#), Page 64
 - [Reaction on closing the contact](#), Page 64
 - [Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 65
 - [Reaction on short operation](#), Page 65
 - [Reaction on long operation](#), Page 65
- [Extended settings](#), Page 66
 - [Block input](#), Page 66
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 67

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#)
 - Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option *Switch*
 - Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch](#)
 - Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*
 - Parameter [Enable function Switch 2](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.2.1 Distinction between long and short operation

This parameter is used to define whether a distinction is made between short and long operation of the contact connected (e.g. button/switch).

More information: → [Distinction between short and long operation, Page 25.](#)

Option	
<u>No</u>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reaction on opening the contact • Reaction on closing the contact • Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reaction on short operation • Reaction on long operation

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.2.2 Reaction on opening the contact

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on opening the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Off</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Toggle</u>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<u>No reaction</u>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch 2](#) \ Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.2.3 Reaction on closing the contact

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on closing the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Off</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<u>Toggle</u>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<u>No reaction</u>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch 2](#) \ Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.2.4 Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define whether the status of the input (connected contact open or closed) is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Option	
<u>No</u>	
Yes	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch 2* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.2.5 Reaction on short operation

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on short operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch 2* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.2.6 Reaction on long operation

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<u>On</u>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch 2* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.2.7 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block input

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.2.8 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block 2
<i>On value 0</i>	The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block 2

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch 2](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.2.9 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

i Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

Last state The last known state is set.

Blocked The input is blocked.

Enabled The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch 2* \ Parameter *Block input* \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.3 Parameter window Switch [2-button]

Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as a switch sensor input in 2-button operation
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Switch application \(2-button operation\)](#), Page 27.

Fig. 18: Parameter window Switch (2-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Reaction on operation](#), Page 68
- [Extended settings](#), Page 69
 - [Contact type](#), Page 69
 - [Signal type](#), Page 69
 - [Interference suppression filter](#), Page 70
 - [Block input](#), Page 70
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 71
 - [Input button](#), Page 71

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Switch \(2-button\)](#)

7.2.6.3.1

Reaction on operation

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>On</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.3.2 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact type • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.3.3 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>NO contact</i>	
<i>NC contact</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.3.4 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.3.5 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic, AC (50 Hz) or AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.3.6 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.3.7 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch [2-button]* \ Parameter *Block input* \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.3.8 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Manual operation* \ Parameter *Enable manual operation* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.1 Operating mode

This parameter is used to define the operating mode.

Option	
<i>Blind</i>	<p>For connecting a blind motor.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blind operation <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up/down • Step/stop • Status Upper end position • Status Lower end position • Status Move
<i>Shutter</i>	<p>For connecting a shutter, ventilation flap, window drive, zipscreen or fabric awning motor.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shutter operation <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up/down • Stop • Status Upper end position • Status Lower end position

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.4.2 Blind operation

The type of blind/shutter operation is defined using this parameter.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Short: step/stop, long: move</i>	<p>On long operation the blind/shutter is moved in the opposite direction to the last movement. On short operation the movement is stopped. If the blind/shutter is stationary, on short operation the slats are adjusted one step per operation. If the slats are not in an end position, the direction of the slat adjustment is dependent on the last direction of movement of the blind/shutter.</p>
<i>Short: move, long: step/stop</i>	<p>On short operation the blind/shutter is moved in the opposite direction to the last movement. On long operation the movement is stopped. If the blind/shutter is stationary, on long operation the slats are adjusted one step per operation. If the slats are not in an end position, the direction of the slat adjustment is dependent on the last direction of movement of the blind/shutter.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cycle for sending the step/stop telegram

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Operating mode](#) \ Option

7.2.6.4.3 Cycle for sending the step/stop telegram

This parameter is used to define the cycle for sending the step/stop telegram while the contact connected to the input is operated. The telegram is sent on long operation, then using the cycle defined until operation ends.

Option
<i>00.3 ... 00.5 ... 10.0 ss.f</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Blind operation](#) \ Option *Short: move, long: step/stop*

7.2.6.4.4 Shutter operation

The type of blind/shutter operation is defined using this parameter.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Short: stop, long: move</i>	On long operation the blind/shutter is moved in the opposite direction to the last movement. On short operation the movement is stopped.
<i>Only move</i>	On operation the blind/shutter is moved in the opposite direction to the last movement. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop movement

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Operating mode](#) \ Option

7.2.6.4.5 Stop movement

This parameter is used to define the event on the input for which the movement of the blind/shutter is stopped.

Option

<i>On release</i>	The movement of the blind/shutter is stopped on release of the contact.
<i>On next operation</i>	The movement of the blind/shutter is stopped on the next operation of the contact. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Move

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Shutter operation](#) \ Option *Only move*

7.2.6.4.6 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Movement" direction change after • "Slat" direction change after • Contact type • Long operation after • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.4.7 "Movement" direction change after

This parameter is used to define the time after which a direction change is possible. If, after a stop telegram, an operation occurs after the defined time has elapsed, the blind/shutter is moved in the opposite direction to the previous operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.0 ... 59.9 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.8 "Slat" direction change after

This parameter is used to define the time after which a direction change is possible. If, after a stop telegram, an operation occurs after the defined time has elapsed, the slats are adjusted in the opposite direction to the previous operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

01.0 ... 05.0 ... 59.9 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter*
 - Parameter *Operating mode* \ Option *Blind*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.9 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

NO contact

NC contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.10 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.11 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.12 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

60 ... 150 ms	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
12 ... 30 ... 150 ms	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.13 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.4.14 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.4.15 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5 Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button]

Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a1, b1, c1, d1, e1, f1, g1 and h1 (depending on the device variant).

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input for blind or shutter control in 2-button operation
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Blind/shutter application \(2-button operation\)](#), Page 28.

Configuration	Blind/shutter (2-button)
+ Device settings	Operating mode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Blind <input type="radio"/> Shutter
+ Manual operation	Input a
+ Logic	Direction of movement <input checked="" type="radio"/> Up <input type="radio"/> Down
+ Templates	Input b
- Input a+b:	Direction of movement Down
	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>

Fig. 20: Parameter window Blind/shutter (2-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Operating mode](#), Page 80
- [Direction of movement](#), Page 80
- [Extended settings](#), Page 80
 - [Blind operation](#), Page 81
 - [Cycle for sending the step/stop telegram](#), Page 81
 - [Shutter operation](#), Page 82
 - [Stop movement](#), Page 82
 - [Contact type](#), Page 82
 - [Long operation after](#), Page 83
 - [Signal type](#), Page 83
 - [Interference suppression filter](#), Page 83
 - [Block input](#), Page 84
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 84
 - [Input button](#), Page 85

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Blind/shutter \(2-button\)](#)

7.2.6.5.1 Operating mode

This parameter is used to define the operating mode.

Option	
<i>Blind</i>	For connecting a blind motor. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Up/down</i> • <i>Step/stop</i>
<i>Shutter</i>	For connecting a shutter, ventilation flap, window drive, zipscreen or fabric awning motor. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Up/down</i> • <i>Stop</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.5.2 Direction of movement

This parameter is used to define the direction of movement of the blind/shutter or the adjustment direction of the slats.

Option	
<i>Up</i>	The blind/shutter is moved up or the slats are opened.
<i>Down</i>	The blind/shutter is moved down or the slats are closed.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.5.3 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Blind operation</i> • <i>Shutter operation</i> • <i>Contact type</i> • <i>Long operation after</i> • <i>Signal type</i> • <i>Interference suppression filter</i> • <i>Block input</i> • <i>Input button</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.5.4 Blind operation

The type of blind/shutter operation is defined using this parameter.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Short: step/stop, long: move</i>	On long operation the blind/shutter is moved to an end position. On short operation the movement is stopped. If the blind/shutter is stationary, on short operation the slats are adjusted one step per operation.
<i>Short: move, long: step/stop</i>	On short operation the blind/shutter is moved to an end position. On long operation the movement is stopped. If the blind/shutter is stationary, on long operation the slats are adjusted one step per telegram. Telegrams are sent for as long as the operation lasts. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Cycle for sending the step/stop telegram
<i>Only move</i>	On operation the blind/shutter is moved. On release the movement is stopped.
<i>Slat adjustment only</i>	On operation the slats are adjusted. On release the slat adjustment is stopped. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Cycle for sending the step/stop telegram

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#)
 - Parameter [Operating mode](#) \ Option *Blind*
 - Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5.5 Cycle for sending the step/stop telegram

This parameter is used to define the cycle for sending the step/stop telegram while the contact connected to the input is operated. The telegram is sent on long operation, then using the cycle defined until operation ends.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.5 ... 10.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Blind operation](#) \ Option *Short: move, long: step/stop / Slat adjustment only*

7.2.6.5.6 Shutter operation

The type of blind/shutter operation is defined using this parameter.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Short: stop, long: move</i>	On long operation the blind/shutter is moved to an end position. On short operation the movement is stopped.
<i>Only move</i>	On operation the blind/shutter is moved. On release the movement is stopped. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop movement

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#)
 - Parameter [Operating mode](#) \ Option *Shutter*
 - Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5.7 Stop movement

This parameter is used to define the event on the input for which the movement of the blind/shutter is stopped.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>On release</i>	The movement of the blind/shutter is stopped on release of the contact.
<i>On next operation</i>	The movement of the blind/shutter is stopped on the next operation of the contact. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Upper end position • Status Lower end position • Status Move

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Shutter operation](#) \ Option *Only move*

7.2.6.5.8 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>NO contact</i>
<i>NC contact</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5.9 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5.10 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5.11 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

60 ... 150 ms	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
12 ... 30 ... 150 ms	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Blind/shutter [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.5.12 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option [Yes](#)

7.2.6.5.13 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option [On value 1](#) / [On value 0](#)

7.2.6.5.14 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Blind/shutter \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.6 Parameter window Switch/dim

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as a switch or dim sensor input in 1-button operation
- Define reaction on events on input
- Define dimming process

More information: → [Switch/dim application \(1-button operation\)](#), Page 28.

Configuration	Switch/dim
+ Device settings	On short operation Toggle
+ Manual operation	On long operation Change dimming direction, darker when On ▼
+ Logic	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>
+ Templates	
- Input a:	
Switch/dim	

Fig. 21: Parameter window Switch/dim (1-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [On short operation](#), Page 87
- [On long operation](#), Page 87
- [Extended settings](#), Page 87
 - [Dimming process](#), Page 88
 - [Change per step](#), Page 88
 - [Telegram is repeated every](#), Page 88
 - [Contact type](#), Page 89
 - [Long operation after](#), Page 89
 - [Signal type](#), Page 89
 - [Interference suppression filter](#), Page 90
 - [Block input](#), Page 90
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 91
 - [Input button](#), Page 91

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Switch/dim](#)

7.2.6.6.1 On short operation

This parameter is used to define the switching behavior on short operation of the contact connected to the input.

Note

This parameter is set to the option *Toggle* in 1-button operation and cannot be changed.

Option

<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
---------------	--

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.6.2 On long operation

This parameter is used to define the dimming direction on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option

<i>Change dimming direction</i>	The dimming is in the opposite direction to operation previously.
<i>Change dimming direction, brighter when On</i>	The dimming is in the opposite direction to operation previously. When switching on, a brighter telegram is sent.
<i>Change dimming direction, darker when On</i>	The dimming is in the opposite direction to operation previously. When switching on, a darker telegram is sent.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.6.3 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dimming process • Contact type • Long operation after • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.6.4 Dimming process

This parameter is used to define the dimming process.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Start-stop-dimming</i>	The dimming process starts when the contact connected to the input is operated and stops when the contact is operated again.
<i>Step dimming</i>	The dimming process starts when the contact connected to the input is operated. The dimming reaction is specified in the dependent parameters. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change per step • Telegram is repeated every

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch/dim](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option [Yes](#)

7.2.6.6.5 Change per step

This parameter is used to define the brightness change per dim telegram sent.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

2 %

3 %

6 %

13 %

25 %

50 %

100 %

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch/dim](#) \ Parameter [Dimming process](#) \ Option [Step dimming](#)

7.2.6.6.6 Telegram is repeated every

This parameter is used to define the cycle for repeating the dim telegram while the contact connected to the input is operated. The dim telegram is sent on operation, then using the cycle defined until operation ends.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.6 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switch/dim](#) \ Parameter [Dimming process](#) \ Option [Step dimming](#)

7.2.6.6.7 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

NO contact

NC contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.6.8 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.6.9 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.6.10 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic, AC (50 Hz) or AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.6.11 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.6.12 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Block input* \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.6.13 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Manual operation* \ Parameter *Enable manual operation* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7 Parameter window Switch/dim [2-button]

Note

In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as a switch or dim sensor input in 2-button operation
- Define reaction on events on input
- Define dimming process

More information: → [Switch/dim application \(2-button operation\)](#), Page 29.

Configuration	Switch/dim (2-button)
+ Device settings	
+ Manual operation	
+ Logic	
+ Templates	
- Input a+b:	
Switch/dim	<p>Input a</p> <p>On short operation: On</p> <p>On long operation: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Brighter <input type="radio"/> Darker</p> <p>Input b</p> <p>On short operation: Off</p> <p>On long operation: Darker</p> <hr/> <p>Extended settings: <input type="checkbox"/></p>
+ Input c:	

Fig. 22: Parameter window Switch/dim (2-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [On short operation](#), Page 93
- [On long operation](#), Page 93
- [Extended settings](#), Page 93
 - [Dimming process](#), Page 94
 - [Change per step](#), Page 94
 - [Telegram is repeated every](#), Page 94
 - [Contact type](#), Page 95
 - [Long operation after](#), Page 95
 - [Signal type](#), Page 95
 - [Interference suppression filter](#), Page 96
 - [Block input](#), Page 96
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 97
 - [Input button](#), Page 97

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Switch/dim \(2-button\)](#)

7.2.6.7.1 On short operation

This parameter is used to define the switching behavior on short operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>On</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.7.2 On long operation

This parameter is used to define the dimming direction on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>Brighter</i>	
<i>Darker</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.7.3 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dimming process Contact type Long operation after Signal type Interference suppression filter Block input Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.7.4 Dimming process

This parameter is used to define the dimming process.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Start-stop-dimming</i>	The dimming process starts when the contact connected to the input is operated and stops when the contact is operated again.
<i>Step dimming</i>	The dimming process starts when the contact connected to the input is operated. The dimming reaction is specified in the dependent parameters. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change per step Telegram is repeated every

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Switch/dim \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7.5 Change per step

This parameter is used to define the brightness change per dim telegram sent.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

2 %

3 %

6 %

13 %

25 %

50 %

100 %

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Switch/dim \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Dimming process](#) \ Option *Step dimming*

7.2.6.7.6 Telegram is repeated every

This parameter is used to define the cycle for repeating the dim telegram while the contact connected to the input is operated. The dim telegram is sent on operation, then using the cycle defined until operation ends.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.6 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window [Switch/dim \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Dimming process](#) \ Option *Step dimming*

7.2.6.7.7 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

NO contact

NC contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7.8 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7.9 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7.10 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic, AC (50 Hz) or AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7.11 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.7.12 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Block input* \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.7.13 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Manual operation* \ Parameter *Enable manual operation* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switch/dim [2-button]* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8 Parameter window Scenes

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Templates*.

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Recall or store scenes
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Scenes application, Page 29](#).

Configuration	Scenes
+ Device settings	Distinction between short and long operation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
+ Manual operation	On short operation: scene number <input type="text" value="1"/>
+ Logic	Reaction on long operation <input type="radio"/> Recall another scene <input checked="" type="radio"/> Save scene
+ Templates	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>
- Input a:	
Scenes	

Fig. 23: Parameter window Scenes

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Distinction between long and short operation, Page 99](#)
 - [On short operation: Scene number, Page 99](#)
 - [Reaction on long operation, Page 99](#)
 - [On long operation: Scene number, Page 99](#)
 - [Scene number, Page 100](#)
 - [Scene, Page 100](#)
- [Extended settings, Page 100](#)
 - [Contact type, Page 101](#)
 - [Long operation after, Page 101](#)
 - [Signal type, Page 101](#)
 - [Interference suppression filter, Page 102](#)
 - [Block input, Page 102](#)
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 103](#)
 - [Input button, Page 103](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Scenes](#)

7.2.6.8.1 Distinction between long and short operation

This parameter is used to define whether a distinction is made between short and long operation of the contact connected (e.g. button/switch).

More information: → [Distinction between short and long operation, Page 25.](#)

Option	
<i>No</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scene number • Scene
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On short operation: Scene number • Reaction on long operation

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.8.2 On short operation: Scene number

This parameter is used to define which scene number is recalled on short operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>1... 64</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Scenes](#) \ Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.3 Reaction on long operation

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>Save scene</i>	The actual values for all KNX devices integrated are saved in the scene number recalled (→ parameter On short operation: Scene number). The values in the scene number are overwritten.
<i>Recall another scene</i>	Another scene is recalled. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On long operation: Scene number

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Scenes](#) \ Parameter [Distinction between long and short operation](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.4 On long operation: Scene number

This parameter is used to define which scene number is recalled on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>1... 64</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Scenes](#) \ Parameter [Reaction on long operation](#) \ Option *Recall another scene*

7.2.6.8.5 Scene number

This parameter is used to define which scene number is recalled on operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option

1... 64

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.8.6 Scene

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts when a scene number is recalled.

Option

<i>Send</i>	The scene number recalled (→ parameter <i>Scene number</i>) is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The corresponding scene is executed on all KNX devices integrated.
<i>Save</i>	The actual values for all KNX devices integrated are saved in the scene number recalled (→ parameter <i>Scene number</i>). The values in the scene number are overwritten.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.8.7 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Contact type</i> • <i>Long operation after</i> • <i>Signal type</i> • <i>Interference suppression filter</i> • <i>Block input</i> • <i>Input button</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.8.8 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

NO contact

NC contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.9 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Note

The default option depends on the selection in the parameter *Reaction on long operation*.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

00.3 ... 03.0 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Scenes*
 - Parameter *Distinction between long and short operation* \ Option *Yes*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.10 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

Automatic The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.

AC (50 Hz) There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.

AC (60 Hz) There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.

DC There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.11 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic, AC (50 Hz) or AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.12 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.8.13 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Block input* \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.8.14 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Manual operation* \ Parameter *Enable manual operation* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Scenes* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9 Parameter window Send value/multiple operation

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Define reaction on events on input
- Define data point types and values
- Define send behavior

More information: → [Send value/multiple operation application, Page 30](#).

	Send on	Data Type	Value
Value 1	<input type="radio"/> Open <input checked="" type="radio"/> Close	Switch [DPT 1.001]	<input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> On
Value 2	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No reaction <input type="radio"/> Open		

Extended settings

Fig. 24: Parameter window Send value/multiple operation

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Send value on, Page 105](#)
 - [Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 105](#)
 - [Toggle value, Page 105](#)
 - [Maximum time between two operations, Page 105](#)
 - [Send values on every operation, Page 106](#)
- [Send value x on, Page 106](#)
 - [Value x data type, Page 107](#)
 - [Value x value, Page 108](#)
- [Extended settings, Page 109](#)
 - [Activate minimum signal duration, Page 110](#)
 - [When opening the contact, Page 110](#)
 - [When closing the contact, Page 111](#)
 - [Contact type, Page 111](#)
 - [Long operation after, Page 111](#)
 - [Signal type, Page 112](#)
 - [Interference suppression filter, Page 112](#)
 - [Block input, Page 113](#)
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 113](#)
 - [Input button, Page 114](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Send value/multiple actuation](#)

7.2.6.9.1 Send value on

This parameter is used to define the event on the input to which the application *Send value/multiple operation* reacts.

Option	
<i>1-fold operation</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery
<i>Short/long operation</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Toggle value
<i>Multiple operation</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum time between two operations Send values on every operation

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.9.2 Send input status after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define whether the status of the input (connected contact open or closed) is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Option	
<i>No</i>	
<i>Yes</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Send value/multiple operation](#) \ Parameter [Send value on](#) \ Option *1-fold operation*

7.2.6.9.3 Toggle value

This parameter is used to define whether two different telegram values with the same DPT are sent alternately on each operation.

Option	
<i>No</i>	
<i>Yes</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Send value/multiple operation](#) \ Parameter [Send value on](#) \ Option *Short/long operation*

7.2.6.9.4 Maximum time between two operations

This parameter is used to define the delay after an operation before a value is sent. If a further operation occurs before the time defined has elapsed, the value is discarded and the time starts again.

Example

The maximum time between two operations is defined as 2 s.

1. The contact is operated (1-fold operation).
 - ⇒ Before there is a reaction, there is a delay of 2 s.
2. After 1 s there is a further operation (2-fold operation).
 - ⇒ The value 1 (send on 1-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
3. After 0.5 s there is a further operation (3-fold operation).
 - ⇒ The value 2 (send on 2-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
4. There is no further operation.
 - ⇒ 2 s after the third operation, the value 3 (send on 3-fold operation) is sent.

Note

If, in the parameter *Send values on every operation*, the option *Yes* is selected, the value is sent immediately, irrespective of whether there is a further operation.

Option

00.3 ... 00.5 ... 10.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Send value on* \ Option *Multiple operation*

7.2.6.9.5**Send values on every operation**

This parameter is used to define whether the value of the Group Object "Value x: X" is sent on every operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option

<i>No</i>	After operation, the time set in the parameter <i>Maximum time between two operations</i> elapses before a value is sent. If there is a further operation within the time set, the value of the Group Object for the previous operation is not sent. Only the value of the Group Object for the last operation is sent.
<i>Yes</i>	After operation, there is no wait for a further operation. The value of the Group Object for each operation is sent immediately.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Send value on* \ Option *Multiple operation*

7.2.6.9.6**Send value x on**

This parameter is used to define which edge or which operation triggers the Group Object "Value x: X" to send a telegram.

Note

The name and function of the Group Object depend on the selection in the parameter *Value x data type*.

Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter *Send value on*.

Option	
<i>Open</i>	The telegram is sent on opening the contact (falling edge).
<i>Close</i>	The telegram is sent on closing the contact (rising edge).
<i>Toggle</i>	The telegram is sent on every operation.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.
<i>Short operation</i>	The telegram is sent on short operation.
<i>Long operation</i>	The telegram is sent on long operation.
<i>1-fold operation</i>	The telegram is sent on 1-fold operation.
<i>2-fold operation</i>	The telegram is sent on 2-fold operation.
<i>3-fold operation</i>	The telegram is sent on 3-fold operation.
<i>4-fold operation</i>	The telegram is sent on 4-fold operation.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.9.7

Value x data type

This parameter is used to define the data point type (DPT), name and function of the Group Object "Value x: X".

Option	
<i>Deactivated</i>	No data point type is selected.
<i>Switch (DPT 1.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Switch
<i>Forced operation (DPT 2.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Forced operation
<i>Percent (DPT 5.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Percent
<i>1 byte unsigned (DPT 5.010)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: 1 byte
<i>1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: 1 byte signed
<i>2 bytes unsigned (DPT 7.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: 2 bytes
<i>2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: 2 bytes signed
<i>4 bytes unsigned (DPT 12.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: 4 bytes
<i>Temperature (DPT 9.001)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Temperature
<i>Color (DPT 232.600)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Color
<i>HVAC mode (DPT 20.102)</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: HVAC mode

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.9.8

Value x value

This parameter is used to define the telegram value that the Group Object "Value x: X" sends if an event occurs on the input.

Note

Name and function of the Group Object, the possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter [Value x data type](#).

Option
<i>On</i>
<i>Off</i>
<i>Toggle</i>
<i>No forced operation</i>
<i>Forced operation, value 0</i>
<i>Forced operation, value 1</i>
<i>0 ... 100 %</i>
<i>0 ... 255</i>
<i>-128 ... 0 ... 127</i>
<i>0 ... 65,535</i>
<i>-32768 ... 0 ... 32767</i>
<i>0 ... 4294967295</i>
<i>-100 ... 20 ... 250 °C</i>
<i>#000000 ... #FFFFFF</i>
<i>Automatic</i>
<i>Comfort</i>
<i>Standby</i>
<i>Economy</i>
<i>Building Protection</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Send value x on* \ all options except *No reaction*

7.2.6.9.9

Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Note

The parameters in the extended settings are dependent on the setting in the parameter *Send value on*.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Activate minimum signal duration</i> <i>Contact type</i> <i>Long operation after</i> <i>Signal type</i> <i>Interference suppression filter</i> <i>Block input</i> <i>Input button</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.9.10 Activate minimum signal duration

This parameter is used to define whether the minimum signal duration is activated.

Note

The minimum signal duration indicates the minimum time a contact (e.g. button/switch) must be operated to trigger a reaction. The minimum signal duration prevents unintentional operation from triggering a reaction.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

No	The minimum signal duration is not activated.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When opening the contact • When closing the contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation*
 - Parameter *Send value on* \ Option *1-fold operation*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.11

When opening the contact

This parameter is used to define how long the contact must be open as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00:00:00.1 ... 00:00:01.0 ... 23:59:59.9 hh:mm:ss:f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Activate minimum signal duration* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.12 When closing the contact

This parameter is used to define how long the contact must be closed as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00:00:00.1 ... 00:00:01.0 ... 23:59:59.9 hh:mm:ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Activate minimum signal duration* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.13 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

NO contact

NC contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation*
 - Parameter *Send value on* \ Option *Short/long operation / Multiple operation*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.14 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation*
 - Parameter *Send value on* \ Option *Short/long operation*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*
- Or
 - Parameter *Send value on* \ Option *Multiple operation*
 - Parameter *Send value x on* \ Option *Long operation*
 - Parameter *Value x data type* \ all options except *Deactivated*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.15 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.16 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Send value/multiple operation* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.9.17 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Send value/multiple operation](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option [Yes](#)

7.2.6.9.18 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Send value/multiple operation](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option [On value 1](#) / [On value 0](#)

7.2.6.9.19 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter [Send value on](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.
<i>Switching reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a switch: the contact position changes with each operation.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Send value/multiple operation](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.10 Parameter window Fault indicator/logic input

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as fault indicator/logic input
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Fault indicator/logic input application, Page 32](#).

Configuration	Fault indicator/logic input
+ Device settings	Reaction on opening the contact <input type="text" value="Off"/>
+ Manual operation	Reaction on closing the contact <input type="text" value="On"/>
+ Logic	Send value of Group Object "Status Fault" <input type="text" value="On change"/>
+ Templates	i The wording "On change" refers to a change in the state of the input (contact open or closed).
- Input a:	Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <input type="checkbox"/>
Fault indicator/logic input	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>
+ Input b:	

Fig. 25: Parameter window Fault indicator/logic input

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Reaction on opening the contact, Page 116](#)
- [Reaction on closing the contact, Page 116](#)
- [Send value of Group Object "Status Fault", Page 116](#)
 - [Sending cycle, Page 117](#)
 - [On Group Object value, Page 118](#)
 - [Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 118](#)
- [Extended settings, Page 119](#)
 - [Contact type, Page 119](#)
 - [Activate minimum signal duration, Page 120](#)
 - [When opening the contact, Page 120](#)
 - [When closing the contact, Page 120](#)
 - [Signal type, Page 121](#)
 - [Interference suppression filter, Page 121](#)
 - [Block input, Page 122](#)
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 122](#)
 - [Input button, Page 123](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Fault indicator/logic input](#)

7.2.6.10.1 Reaction on opening the contact

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on opening the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>On</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.
<i>End cyclic transmission</i>	Cyclic sending of the value from the following Group Object is ended: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Fault

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.10.2 Reaction on closing the contact

This parameter is used to define how the device reacts on closing the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>On</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 1 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Off</i>	The device sends a switch telegram with the value 0 to the application-specific Group Object for the input.
<i>Toggle</i>	The device sends a switch telegram to the application-specific Group Object for the input. If the value 0 was sent last, the value 1 is sent. If the value 1 was sent last, the value 0 is sent.
<i>No reaction</i>	The device does not react and does not send any telegrams.
<i>End cyclic transmission</i>	Cyclic sending of the value from the following Group Object is ended: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Fault

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.10.3 Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"

This parameter is used to define when the value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- [Status Fault](#)

Note

The wording "On change" in the options refers to a change in the state of the input (contact open or closed).

Option	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent on a change. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery
<i>Cyclically</i>	The value is sent cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The cycle time is restarted each time a value is sent. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sending cycle • On Group Object value • Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery
<i>After change or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on change or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The cycle time is restarted each time a value is sent, including if the value is sent on change. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sending cycle • On Group Object value • Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request status Fault
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request status Fault
<i>On request or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on request or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The cycle time is restarted each time a value is sent, including if the value is sent on request. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sending cycle • On Group Object value • Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request status Fault
<i>After change, on request or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on change, on request or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The cycle time is restarted each time a value is sent, including if the value is sent on change or on request. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sending cycle • On Group Object value • Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request status Fault

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.10.4

Sending cycle

This parameter is used to define the cycle in which the value of the Group Object is sent.

Option
00:00:01 ... 00:00:30 ... 99:59:59 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Fault indicator/logic input](#) \ Parameter [Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"](#) \ Option *Cyclically* / *After change or cyclically* / *On request or cyclically* / *After change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.10.5 On Group Object value

This parameter is used to define when the value of the Group Object is sent cyclically.

Option	
0	If the value of the Group Object is 0, this value is sent cyclically after an adjustable time has elapsed.
1	If the value of the Group Object is 1, this value is sent cyclically after an adjustable time has elapsed.
<u>0 or 1</u>	The value of the Group Object is sent cyclically after an adjustable time has elapsed.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"* \ Option *Cyclically / After change or cyclically / On request or cyclically / After change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.10.6 Send "Status Fault" after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define whether the current value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery:

- Status Fault*

Note

Whether the current value of the Group Object is sent depends on the current state of the input and the following settings:

- Parameter *Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"*, option *On change, After change or cyclically, On change or on request or After change, on request or cyclically*
- State of input: Contact open
- Parameter *Reaction on opening the contact*, option *No reaction or End cyclic transmission*
⇒ The value of the Group Object is not sent.
- State of input: Contact closed
- Parameter *Reaction on closing the contact*, option *No reaction or End cyclic transmission*
⇒ The value of the Group Object is not sent.
- ⇒ With all other states and settings, the current value is sent.

Option	
<u>No</u>	
Yes	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"* \ Option *On change / Cyclically / After change or cyclically / On change or on request / On request or cyclically / After change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.10.7 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<u>No</u>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<u>Yes</u>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact type • Activate minimum signal duration • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.10.8 Contact type

Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<u>NO contact</u>
<u>NC contact</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Fault indicator/logic input](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.10.9 Activate minimum signal duration

This parameter is used to define whether the minimum signal duration is activated.

Note

The minimum signal duration indicates the minimum time a contact (e.g. button/switch) must be operated to trigger a reaction. The minimum signal duration prevents unintentional operation from triggering a reaction.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

No	The minimum signal duration is not activated.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When opening the contact • When closing the contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.10.10 When opening the contact

This parameter is used to define how long the contact must be open as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00:00:00.1 ... 00:00:01.0 ... 23:59:59.9 hh:mm:ss:f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Activate minimum signal duration* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.10.11 When closing the contact

This parameter is used to define how long the contact must be closed as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00:00:00.1 ... 00:00:01.0 ... 23:59:59.9 hh:mm:ss:f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Activate minimum signal duration* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.10.12 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.10.13 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Fault indicator/logic input* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.10.14 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Fault indicator/logic input](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option [Yes](#)

7.2.6.10.15 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Fault indicator/logic input](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option [On value 1](#) / [On value 0](#)

7.2.6.10.16 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.
<i>Switching reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a switch: the contact position changes with each operation.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Fault indicator/logic input](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11

Parameter window Switching sequence

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Create and parameterize switching sequence in 1-button operation
- Define function of Group Objects
- Integrate Group Objects in switching sequence
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Switching sequence application \(1-button operation\)](#), Page 32.

Configuration	Switching sequence					
+ Device settings	Function of Group Objects					
+ Manual operation	GO 1	GO 2	GO 3	GO 4	GO 5	
+ Logic	Function	Switch	Switch	Deactivated	Deactivated	Deactivated
+ Templates	Configuration					
- Input a:	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	Step 5	Step 6
Switching sequence	Enable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
+ Input b:	GO 1	Off	Off	Off		
+ Input c:	GO 2	Off	Off	Off		
+ Input d:	Reaction on long operation	Corresponds to a short operation				
+ Input e:	Reaction after last step	<input type="radio"/> Direction change <input checked="" type="radio"/> Step 1				
+ Input f:	Send values after evaluation period	<input type="checkbox"/>				
+ Input g:	Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence"	<input type="checkbox"/>				
	Extended settings	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Fig. 26: Parameter window Switching sequence (1-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Function GO x](#), Page 125
- [Enable step x](#), Page 125
 - [GO x](#), Page 125
- [Reaction on long operation](#), Page 126
- [Reaction after last step](#), Page 126
- [Send values after evaluation period](#), Page 126
 - [Evaluation period](#), Page 126
- [Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence"](#), Page 127
- [Extended settings](#), Page 127
 - [Contact type](#), Page 128
 - [Long operation after](#), Page 128
 - [Signal type](#), Page 128
 - [Interference suppression filter](#), Page 129
 - [Block input](#), Page 129
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery](#), Page 130
 - [Input button](#), Page 130

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Switching sequence](#)

7.2.6.11.1 Function GO x

This parameter is used to enable the Group Objects for the switching sequence and define the function (data point types) of the Group Objects.

Option	
<i>Deactivated</i>	The Group Object is not used.
<i>Switch</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value x: Switch</i>
<i>Percent</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value x: Percent</i>
<i>Byte</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value x: Byte</i>
<i>Scene</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value x: Scene</i>
<i>Color</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value x: Color</i>
<i>HVAC mode</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value x: HVAC mode</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.2 Enable step x

Step x of the switching sequence is enabled using this parameter.

Option	
<i>No</i>	Step x of the switching sequence is not enabled.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>GO x</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.3 GO x

This parameter is used to define the telegram value that the Group Object x sends in step x of the switching sequence.

Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter *Function GO x*.

Option
<i>On</i>
<i>Off</i>
<i>0 ... 100 %</i>
<i>0 ... 1 ... 255</i>
<i>1 ... 64</i>
<i>#000000 ... #FFFFFF</i>
<i>Automatic</i>
<i>Comfort</i>
<i>Standby</i>
<i>Economy</i>
<i>Building Protection</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Switching sequence*
 - Parameter *Function GO x* \ all options except *Deactivated*
 - Parameter *Enable step x* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.4 Reaction on long operation

This parameter is used to define the reaction of the switching sequence on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>Corresponds to a short operation</i>	The switching sequence makes no distinction between short and long operation.
<i>Step 1</i>	The switching sequence begins with step 1.
<i>Previous step</i>	The previous step of the switching sequence is called.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.5 Reaction after last step

This parameter is used to define how the switching sequence reacts if the contact connected to the input is operated after execution of the last step.

i Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter [Reaction on long operation](#).

Option	
<i>No reaction</i>	The switching sequence does not react.
<i>Direction change</i>	The switching sequence changes the step direction (e.g. 1, 2, 3 → 2, 1).
<i>Step 1</i>	The switching sequence begins with step 1.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.6 Send values after evaluation period

This parameter is used to define whether the value of the Group Object "Value x: X" is sent on every operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>No</i>	After operation, there is no wait for a further operation. The value of the Group Object for each operation is sent immediately.
<i>Yes</i>	After operation, the time set in the parameter Evaluation period elapses before a value is sent. If there is a further operation within the time set, the value of the Group Object for the previous operation is not sent. Only the value of the Group Object for the last operation is sent. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluation period

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.7 Evaluation period

This parameter is used to define the delay after an operation before a value is sent. If a further operation occurs before the time defined has elapsed, the value is discarded and the time starts again.

Example

The defined evaluation period is 2 s.

1. The contact is operated (1-fold operation).
⇒ Before there is a reaction, there is a delay of 2 s.
2. After 1 s there is a further operation (2-fold operation).
⇒ The value 1 (send on 1-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
3. After 0.5 s there is a further operation (3-fold operation).
⇒ The value 2 (send on 2-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
4. There is no further operation.
⇒ 2 s after the third operation, the value 3 (send on 3-fold operation) is sent.

Option

00.3 ... 02.0 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Send values after evaluation period* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.8

Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence"

This parameter enables the following Group Object:

- *Reset switching sequence*

Option

<i>No</i>	The Group Object is not enabled.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Reset switching sequence</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.9

Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

 Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Contact type</i> • <i>Long operation after</i> • <i>Signal type</i> • <i>Interference suppression filter</i> • <i>Block input</i> • <i>Input button</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.11.10 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

NO contact

NC contact

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.11 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence*
 - Parameter *Reaction on long operation* \ all options except *Corresponds to a short operation*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.12 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Product variant: BE/S x.230.3.2
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.13 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic, AC (50 Hz) or AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.14 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Block</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.11.15 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Block input* \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.11.16 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Manual operation* \ Parameter *Enable manual operation* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Switching sequence* \ Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12 Parameter window Switching sequence [2-button]

Note
 In 2-button operation, two adjacent inputs are combined. For this reason, 2-button operation is only available for inputs a, c, e, g, i, k, m and o (depending on the device variant).

Note
 If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Templates*.

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Create and parameterize switching sequence in 2-button operation
- Define function of Group Objects
- Integrate Group Objects in switching sequence
- Define reaction on events on input

More information: → [Switching sequence application \(2-button operation\)](#), Page 32.

Configuration	Switching sequence (2-button)																																	
+ Device settings	Function of Group Objects																																	
+ Manual operation	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>GO 1</th> <th>GO 2</th> <th>GO 3</th> <th>GO 4</th> <th>GO 5</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>Switch</td> <td>Switch</td> <td>Deactivated</td> <td>Deactivated</td> <td>Deactivated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							GO 1	GO 2	GO 3	GO 4	GO 5	Function	Switch	Switch	Deactivated	Deactivated	Deactivated																
	GO 1	GO 2	GO 3	GO 4	GO 5																													
Function	Switch	Switch	Deactivated	Deactivated	Deactivated																													
+ Logic	Configuration																																	
+ Templates	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Step 1</th> <th>Step 2</th> <th>Step 3</th> <th>Step 4</th> <th>Step 5</th> <th>Step 6</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Enable</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GO 1</td> <td>Off</td> <td>Off</td> <td>Off</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GO 2</td> <td>Off</td> <td>Off</td> <td>Off</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	Step 5	Step 6	Enable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			GO 1	Off	Off	Off				GO 2	Off	Off	Off			
	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4	Step 5	Step 6																												
Enable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																														
GO 1	Off	Off	Off																															
GO 2	Off	Off	Off																															
- Input a+b:	Reaction on long operation <input checked="" type="radio"/> Corresponds to a short operation <input type="radio"/> Step 1																																	
Switching sequence	Input a Reaction on short operation <input checked="" type="radio"/> Next step <input type="radio"/> Previous step																																	
+ Input c:	Input b Reaction on short operation <input type="radio"/> Previous step																																	
+ Input d:	Send values after evaluation period <input type="checkbox"/>																																	
+ Input e:	Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence" <input type="checkbox"/>																																	
+ Input f:	Extended settings <input type="checkbox"/>																																	
+ Input g:																																		
+ Input h:																																		
+ Input i:																																		
+ Input j:																																		

Fig. 27: Parameter window Switching sequence (2-button operation)

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Function GO x, Page 132](#)
- [Enable step x, Page 132](#)
 - [GO x, Page 133](#)
- [Reaction on long operation, Page 133](#)
- [Reaction on short operation, Page 133](#)
- [Send values after evaluation period, Page 134](#)
 - [Evaluation period, Page 134](#)
- [Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence", Page 134](#)
- [Extended settings, Page 135](#)
 - [Contact type, Page 135](#)
 - [Long operation after, Page 135](#)
 - [Signal type, Page 136](#)
 - [Interference suppression filter, Page 136](#)
 - [Block input, Page 137](#)
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 137](#)
 - [Input button, Page 138](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option *Switching sequence (2-button)*

7.2.6.12.1 Function GO x

This parameter is used to enable the Group Objects for the switching sequence and define the function (data point types) of the Group Objects.

Option	
<i>Deactivated</i>	The Group Object is not used.
<i>Switch</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Switch
<i>Percent</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Percent
<i>Color</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Color
<i>HVAC mode</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: HVAC mode
<i>Byte</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Byte
<i>Scene</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value x: Scene

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.2 Enable step x

Step x of the switching sequence is enabled using this parameter.

Option	
<i>No</i>	Step x of the switching sequence is not enabled.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GO x

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.3

GO x

This parameter is used to define the telegram value that the Group Object x sends in step x of the switching sequence.

Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter *Function GO x*.

Option

On

Off

0 ... 100 %

0 ... 1 ... 255

1 ... 64

#000000 ... #FFFFFF

Automatic

Comfort

Standby

Economy

Building Protection

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Switching sequence [2-button]*
 - Parameter *Function GO x* \ all options except *Deactivated*
 - Parameter *Enable step x* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12.4

Reaction on long operation

This parameter is used to define the reaction of the switching sequence on long operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option

Corresponds to a short operation

The switching sequence makes no distinction between short and long operation.

Step 1

The switching sequence begins with step 1.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.5

Reaction on short operation

This parameter is used to define how the switching sequence reacts on short operation of the contacts connected to the inputs.

Option

Next step

Previous step

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.6 Send values after evaluation period

This parameter is used to define whether the value of the Group Object "Value x: X" is sent on every operation of the contact connected to the input.

Option	
<i>No</i>	After operation, there is no wait for a further operation. The value of the Group Object for each operation is sent immediately.
<i>Yes</i>	After operation, the time set in the parameter <i>Evaluation period</i> elapses before a value is sent. If there is a further operation within the time set, the value of the Group Object for the previous operation is not sent. Only the value of the Group Object for the last operation is sent. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Evaluation period</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.7 Evaluation period

This parameter is used to define the delay after an operation before a value is sent. If a further operation occurs before the time defined has elapsed, the value is discarded and the time starts again.

Example

The defined evaluation period is 2 s.

- The contact is operated (1-fold operation).
⇒ Before there is a reaction, there is a delay of 2 s.
- After 1 s there is a further operation (2-fold operation).
⇒ The value 1 (send on 1-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
- After 0.5 s there is a further operation (3-fold operation).
⇒ The value 2 (send on 2-fold operation) is discarded, the time defined starts again.
- There is no further operation.
⇒ 2 s after the third operation, the value 3 (send on 3-fold operation) is sent.

Option	
<i>No</i>	00.3 ... 02.0 ... 30.0 ss.f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Switching sequence [2-button]* \ Parameter *Send values after evaluation period* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12.8 Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence"

This parameter enables the following Group Object:

- Reset switching sequence*

Option	
<i>No</i>	The Group Object is not enabled.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Reset switching sequence</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.9 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<u>No</u>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<u>Yes</u>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contact type • Long operation after • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.12.10 Contact type

This parameter is used to set the type of contact connected to the input.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<u>NO contact</u>
<u>NC contact</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12.11 Long operation after

This parameter is used to define the time from which operation of a connected contact (e.g. button/switch) is interpreted as long operation.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<u>00.3 ... 00.4 ... 30.0 ss.f</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#)
 - Parameter [Reaction on long operation](#) \ Option *Step 1*
 - Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12.12 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Product variant: BE/S x.230.3.2
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12.13 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.12.14 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option [Yes](#)

7.2.6.12.15 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option [On value 1](#) / [On value 0](#)

7.2.6.12.16 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "Input button" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Switching sequence \[2-button\]](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13 Parameter window Counter settings

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Templates*.

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize input as pulse counter input

More information: → [Pulse counter application, Page 33](#).

Configuration	Pulse counter
+ Device settings	Counter type: 4 bytes unsigned [DPT 12.001]
+ Manual operation	Generate input pulse: On closing
+ Logic	Enable pulse counter 2: <input type="checkbox"/>
+ Templates	Extended settings: <input type="checkbox"/>
- Input a:	
Counter settings	
Pulse counter 1	

Fig. 28: Parameter window Counter settings

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Counter type, Page 139](#)
- [Generate input pulse, Page 140](#)
- [Enable pulse counter 2, Page 140](#)
- [Extended settings, Page 141](#)
 - [Activate minimum signal duration, Page 141](#)
 - [When closing the contact, Page 142](#)
 - [When opening the contact, Page 142](#)
 - [Minimum signal duration, Page 142](#)
 - [Signal type, Page 143](#)
 - [Interference suppression filter, Page 143](#)
 - [Block input, Page 144](#)
 - [State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery, Page 144](#)
 - [Input button, Page 145](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x application* \ Option *Pulse counter*

7.2.6.13.1 Counter type

This parameter is used to define the DPT (data point type) for pulse counter 1 and pulse counter 2.

Option	
<i>1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter value (DPT 6.010)
<i>1 byte unsigned (DPT 5.010)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter value (DPT 5.010)
<i>2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter value (DPT 8.001)
<i>2 bytes unsigned (DPT 7.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter value (DPT 7.001)
<i>4 bytes signed (DPT 13.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter value (DPT 13.001)
<i>4 bytes unsigned (DPT 12.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter value (DPT 12.001)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.2

Generate input pulse

This parameter is used to define which event on the input generates an input pulse.

Option	
<i>On closing</i>	The input pulse is generated on closing the contact connected to the input.
<i>On opening</i>	The input pulse is generated on opening the contact connected to the input.
<i>On closing or opening</i>	The input pulse is generated on a change of the contact position of the contact connected to the input.
<i>S0 counter</i>	The input pulse is specified by an S0 counter connected to the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.3

Enable pulse counter 2

This parameter enables pulse counter 2.

Option	
<i>No</i>	Pulse counter 2 is not enabled.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pulse counter 2 <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset counter value • Request counter value • One of the following Group Objects, depending on the setting in the parameter Counter type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Counter value (DPT 6.010) – Counter value (DPT 5.010) – Counter value (DPT 8.001) – Counter value (DPT 7.001) – Counter value (DPT 13.001) – Counter value (DPT 12.001)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.4 Extended settings

This parameter is used to display the extended settings for the parameter window.

Note

The modified settings for the dependent parameters are only valid if the dependent parameters are shown.

Option

<i>No</i>	The extended settings are not shown. The corresponding parameters are used with the default values. Changes to the default values are discarded.
<i>Yes</i>	The extended settings are shown. The default values for the corresponding parameters can be changed. The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activate minimum signal duration • Minimum signal duration • Signal type • Interference suppression filter • Block input • Input button

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.5 Activate minimum signal duration

This parameter is used to define whether the minimum signal duration is activated.

Note

The minimum signal duration indicates the minimum time a contact (e.g. button/switch) must be operated to trigger a reaction. The minimum signal duration prevents unintentional operation from triggering a reaction.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>No</i>	The minimum signal duration is not activated.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When closing the contact • When opening the contact • Minimum signal duration

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Counter settings](#)
 - Parameter [Generate input pulse](#) \ Option *On closing / On opening*
 - Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.6 When closing the contact

This parameter is used to define how long the contact must be closed as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00:00:00.1 ... 00:00:01.0 ... 23:59:59.9 hh:mm:ss:f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Counter settings*
 - Parameter *Generate input pulse* \ Option *On opening*
 - Parameter *Activate minimum signal duration* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.7 When opening the contact

This parameter is used to define how long the contact must be open as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

More information: → [Minimum signal duration, Page 175](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

00:00:00.1 ... 00:00:01.0 ... 23:59:59.9 hh:mm:ss:f

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Counter settings*
 - Parameter *Generate input pulse* \ Option *On closing*
 - Parameter *Activate minimum signal duration* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.8 Minimum signal duration

This parameter is used to define how long the signal must be present as a minimum before a reaction is triggered.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

20 ... 30 ms

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x* \ Parameter window *Counter settings*
 - Parameter *Generate input pulse* \ Option *S0 counter*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.9 Signal type

This parameter is used to define which signal type is present on the input. Setting the signal type ensures accurate signal evaluation when different 10-230 V signals (mixed AC/DC) are acquired on the device inputs, → [Mixing signal types at device inputs, Page 25](#).

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>Automatic</i>	The device automatically detects the signal type on the input.
<i>AC (50 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 50 Hz on the input.
<i>AC (60 Hz)</i>	There is an AC signal with a frequency of 60 Hz on the input.
<i>DC</i>	There is a DC signal on the input.

Prerequisites for visibility

- BE/S x.230.3.2 product variants
- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Counter settings*
 - Parameter *Generate input pulse* \ all options except *SO counter*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.10 Interference suppression filter

This parameter is used to define the time for suppressing interference on the input. An operation is only detected if the signal received on the input remains constant for the time defined. In this way, interfering signals or undesirable, multiple edges (e.g. due to the contact bouncing) are detected and filtered out.

Note

The available options depend on the set signal type.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option	
<i>60 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>Automatic</i> , <i>AC (50 Hz)</i> or <i>AC (60 Hz)</i> is set.
<i>12 ... 30 ... 150 ms</i>	Option available if the signal type <i>DC</i> is set.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x*: \ Parameter window *Counter settings*
 - Parameter *Generate input pulse* \ all options except *SO counter*
 - Parameter *Extended settings* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.11 Block input

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the input is blocked.

Note

When the input is blocked, events on the input are ignored. When the block is canceled, the present status of the inputs (connected contacts open or closed) applies.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Deactivated</i>	The input cannot be blocked.
<i>On value 1</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 1 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 0 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block
<i>On value 0</i>	<p>The input is blocked when a telegram with the value 0 is received on the dependent Group Object. The block is removed when a telegram with the value 1 is received.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Counter settings](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.12 State after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the state of the input after ETS download or KNX voltage recovery.

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Last state</i>	The last known state is set.
<i>Blocked</i>	The input is blocked.
<i>Enabled</i>	The input is enabled.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Counter settings](#) \ Parameter [Block input](#) \ Option *On value 1 / On value 0*

7.2.6.13.13 Input button

This parameter is used to define how the operating control "*Input button*" on the membrane keyboard reacts when operated.

More information: → [Operating and display elements, Page 19.](#)

Note

A change to the default value for this parameter is only valid if the extended settings are active.

Option

<i>Blocked</i>	The operating control is blocked.
<i>Push button reaction</i>	The operating control reacts like a button: while being pressed, the contact is closed; when released, the contact is opened.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Manual operation](#) \ Parameter [Enable manual operation](#) \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Counter settings](#) \ Parameter [Extended settings](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.14 Parameter window Pulse counter 1

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize send behavior for counter value 1
- Define specific settings for pulse counter 1

More information: → [Pulse counter application, Page 33](#).

Fig. 29: Parameter window Pulse counter 1

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Send value of Group Object "Counter value 1", Page 146](#)
 - [Sending cycle, Page 147](#)
 - [Value is sent from a change of, Page 147](#)
- [Counter-specific settings, Page 148](#)
 - [Initial value, Page 148](#)
 - [Number of input pulses per counting pulse, Page 148](#)
 - [Counter reading change per counting pulse, Page 148](#)
- [Evaluate limit value, Page 149](#)
 - [Limit value, Page 149](#)
 - [Reaction on reaching limit value, Page 149](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x application](#) \ Option [Pulse counter](#)

7.2.6.13.14.1

Send value of Group Object "Counter value 1"

This parameter is used to define when the values of the following Group Objects are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- [Counter value](#) [DPT 6.010]
- [Counter value](#) [DPT 5.010]
- [Counter value](#) [DPT 8.001]
- [Counter value](#) [DPT 7.001]
- [Counter value](#) [DPT 13.001]
- [Counter value](#) [DPT 12.001]

Option	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent if there is a change. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Value is sent from a change of
<i>Cyclically</i>	The value is sent cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle
<i>On change or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on change or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle • Value is sent from a change of
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Value is sent from a change of The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value
<i>On request or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on request or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value
<i>On change, on request or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on change, on request or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle • Value is sent from a change of The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.14.2

Sending cycle

This parameter is used to define the cycle in which the value of the Group Object is sent.

Option
<i>00:00:30 ... 24:00:00 ... 99:59:59 hh:mm:ss</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 1](#) \ Parameter [Send value of Group Object "Counter value 1"](#) \ Option *Cyclically* / *On change or cyclically* / *On request or cyclically* / *On change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.13.14.3

Value is sent from a change of

This parameter is used to define the minimum change in the input value for sending the output value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Option
<i>1 ... 100 ... 10000</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 1](#) \ Parameter [Send value of Group Object "Counter value 1"](#) \ Option *On change* / *On change or cyclically* / *On change or on request* / *On change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.13.14.4 **Counter-specific settings**

This parameter is used to display the counter-specific settings for the pulse counter.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The counter is incremented by 1 when the contact is operated. The initial value is 0.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Initial value</i> • <i>Number of input pulses per counting pulse</i> • <i>Counter reading change per counting pulse</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Input x template* \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.14.5 **Initial value**

This parameter is used to define the initial value of the pulse counter. If the counter reading is reset, counting starts at the defined value.

Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter *Counter type*.

Option
<i>-128 ... 0 ... 127</i>
<i>0 ... 255</i>
<i>-32768 ... 0 ... 32767</i>
<i>0 ... 65,535</i>
<i>-2147483648 ... 0 ... 2147483647</i>
<i>0 ... 4294967295</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Pulse counter 1* \ Parameter *Counter-specific settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.14.6 **Number of input pulses per counting pulse**

This parameter is used to define how many input pulses (events on the input) are required before a counting pulse is generated.

Option
<i>1 ... 10000</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Pulse counter 1* \ Parameter *Counter-specific settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.14.7 **Counter reading change per counting pulse**

This parameter is used to define the counter reading change per counting pulse.

Option
<i>-10000 ... 1 ... 10000</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Input x:* \ Parameter window *Pulse counter 1* \ Parameter *Counter-specific settings* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.14.8 **Evaluate limit value**

This parameter enables limit value evaluation and the following Group Object:

- [Limit value reached](#)

More information: → [Pulse counter application, Page 33](#).

Option	
No	The limit value evaluation is not used.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit value • Reaction on reaching limit value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit value reached

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option No

7.2.6.13.14.9 **Limit value**

This parameter is used to define the limit value of the pulse counter.

Note
 The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter [Counter type](#).

Option	
-128 ... 0 ... 127	
0 ... 255	
-32768 ... 0 ... 32767	
0 ... 65,535	
-2147483648 ... 0 ... 2147483647	
0 ... 4294967295	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 1](#) \ Parameter [Evaluate limit value](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.14.10 **Reaction on reaching limit value**

This parameter is used to define how the pulse counter reacts when the limit value is reached.

Option	
Reset to initial value	The pulse counter is reset to the value defined in the parameter Initial value .
Stop counting	The pulse counter is stopped. To start another counting operation, the pulse counter must be reset using the Group Object Reset counter value .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 1](#) \ Parameter [Evaluate limit value](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.15 Parameter window Pulse counter 2

Note

If several inputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Templates](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize send behavior for counter value 2
- Define specific settings for pulse counter 2

More information: → [Pulse counter application, Page 33](#).

Fig. 30: Parameter window Pulse counter 2

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Send value of Group Object "Counter value 2", Page 150](#)
 - [Sending cycle, Page 151](#)
 - [Value is sent from a change of, Page 151](#)
- [Counter-specific settings, Page 152](#)
 - [Initial value, Page 152](#)
 - [Number of input pulses per counting pulse, Page 152](#)
 - [Counter reading change per counting pulse, Page 152](#)
- [Evaluate limit value, Page 153](#)
 - [Limit value, Page 153](#)
 - [Reaction on reaching limit value, Page 153](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Counter settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable pulse counter 2](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.15.1 Send value of Group Object "Counter value 2"

This parameter is used to define when the values of the following Group Objects are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- [Counter value](#) (DPT 6.010)
- [Counter value](#) (DPT 5.010)
- [Counter value](#) (DPT 8.001)
- [Counter value](#) (DPT 7.001)
- [Counter value](#) (DPT 13.001)
- [Counter value](#) (DPT 12.001)

Option	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent if there is a change. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Value is sent from a change of
<i>Cyclically</i>	The value is sent cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle
<i>On change or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on change or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle • Value is sent from a change of
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Value is sent from a change of The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value
<i>On request or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on request or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value
<i>On change, on request or cyclically</i>	The value is sent on change, on request or cyclically. The cycle time can be set. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Sending cycle • Value is sent from a change of The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Request counter value

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.15.2

Sending cycle

This parameter is used to define the cycle in which the value of the Group Object is sent.

Option
<i>00:00:30 ... 24:00:00 ... 99:59:59 hh:mm:ss</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Send value of Group Object "Counter value 2"](#) \ Option *Cyclically* / *On change or cyclically* / *On request or cyclically* / *On change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.13.15.3

Value is sent from a change of

This parameter is used to define the minimum change in the input value for sending the output value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Option
<i>1 ... 100 ... 10000</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Send value of Group Object "Counter value 2"](#) \ Option *On change* / *On change or cyclically* / *On change or on request* / *On change, on request or cyclically*

7.2.6.13.15.4 **Counter-specific settings**

This parameter is used to display the counter-specific settings for the pulse counter.

Option	
No	The counter is incremented by 1 when the contact is operated. The initial value is 0.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initial value • Number of input pulses per counting pulse • Counter reading change per counting pulse

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option No

7.2.6.13.15.5 **Initial value**

This parameter is used to define the initial value of the pulse counter. If the counter reading is reset, counting starts at the defined value.

Note

The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter [Counter type](#).

Option
-128 ... 0 ... 127
0 ... 255
-32768 ... 0 ... 32767
0 ... 65,535
-2147483648 ... 0 ... 2147483647
0 ... 4294967295

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Counter-specific settings](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.15.6 **Number of input pulses per counting pulse**

This parameter is used to define how many input pulses (events on the input) are required before a counting pulse is generated.

Option
1 ... 10000

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Counter-specific settings](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.15.7 **Counter reading change per counting pulse**

This parameter is used to define the counter reading change per counting pulse.

Option
-10000 ... 1 ... 10000

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Counter-specific settings](#) \ Option Yes

7.2.6.13.15.8 **Evaluate limit value**

This parameter enables limit value evaluation and the following Group Object:

- [Limit value reached](#)

More information: → [Pulse counter application, Page 33](#).

Option	
<i>No</i>	The limit value evaluation is not used.
<i>Yes</i>	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit value • Reaction on reaching limit value The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limit value reached

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Input x template](#) \ Option *No*

7.2.6.13.15.9 **Limit value**

This parameter is used to define the limit value of the pulse counter.

Note
 The possible options and the standard option depend on the selection made in the parameter [Counter type](#).

Option	
<i>-128 ... 0 ... 127</i>	
<i>0 ... 255</i>	
<i>-32768 ... 0 ... 32767</i>	
<i>0 ... 65,535</i>	
<i>-2147483648 ... 0 ... 2147483647</i>	
<i>0 ... 4294967295</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Evaluate limit value](#) \ Option *Yes*

7.2.6.13.15.10 **Reaction on reaching limit value**

This parameter is used to define how the pulse counter reacts when the limit value is reached.

Option	
<i>Reset to initial value</i>	The pulse counter is reset to the value defined in the parameter Initial value .
<i>Stop counting</i>	The pulse counter is stopped. To start another counting operation, the pulse counter must be reset using the Group Object Reset counter value .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Input x:](#) \ Parameter window [Pulse counter 2](#) \ Parameter [Evaluate limit value](#) \ Option *Yes*

8 Group Objects

8.1 Overview of Group Objects

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Enable/Block Manual operation	Central – Manual operation:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block 2	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block logic	Logic – Block x:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Fault indicator/logic input:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Pulse counter:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Send value:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Scene:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x+y – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block	Input x+y – Switch:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Connection A	Logic – Connection x:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W T U
Connection B	Logic – Connection x:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W T U
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 6.010	1 byte	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 8.001	2 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 13.001	4 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 12.001	4 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 6.010	1 byte	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 8.001	2 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 13.001	4 bytes	C R T
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 12.001	4 bytes	C R T
Deactivate Manual operation	Central – Manual operation:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Dimming	Input x – Switch/dim:	DPT 3.007	3 bit	C T
Dimming	Input x+y – Switch/dim:	DPT 3.007	3 bit	C T
In operation	Central – General:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Limit value reached	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Limit value reached	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Next/previous step	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W
Next/previous step	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W
Number of operations	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
Number of operations	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
Request counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Request counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Request status Fault	Input x – Fault indicator/logic input:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Request status values	Logic – Request x:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Reset counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 1.015	1 bit	C W
Reset counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 1.015	1 bit	C W
Reset switching sequence	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Reset switching sequence	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Scene 1 ... 64	Input x – Scene:	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C T
Status Fault	Input x – Fault indicator/logic input:	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R W T
Status Lower end position	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
Status Lower end position	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
Status Manual operation	Central – Manual operation:	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R T
Status Move	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
Status Move	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
Status Result	Logic – Result x:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Status Upper end position	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
Status Upper end position	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
Step/stop	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W T U
Step/stop	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W T U
Stop	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W T U
Stop	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W T U
Switch 2	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Switch	Input x – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Switch	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Switch	Input x+y – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Switch	Input x+y – Switch:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Up/down	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.008	1 bit	C W T U
Up/down	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.008	1 bit	C W T U
Value x: 1 byte signed	Input x – Send value:	DPT 6.010	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: 1 byte	Input x – Send value:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: 2 bytes signed	Input x – Send value:	DPT 8.001	2 bytes	C W T U
Value x: 2 bytes	Input x – Send value:	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W T U
Value x: 4 bytes	Input x – Send value:	DPT 12.001	4 bytes	C W T U
Value x: Byte	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Byte	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Color	Input x – Send value:	DPT 232.600	3 bytes	C W T U
Value x: Color	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 232.600	3 bytes	C W T U
Value x: Color	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 232.600	3 bytes	C W T U
Value x: Forced operation	Input x – Send value:	DPT 2.001	2 bit	C R W T
Value x: HVAC mode	Input x – Send value:	DPT 20.102	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: HVAC mode	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 20.102	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: HVAC mode	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 20.102	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Percent	Input x – Send value:	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Percent	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Percent	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Scene	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Scene	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W T U
Value x: Switch	Input x – Send value:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Value x: Switch	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Value x: Switch	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
Value x: Temperature	Input x – Send value:	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W T U

8.2 Group objects Central

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
In operation	Central – General:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T

This Group Object cyclically sends an In operation telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The sending cycle is set in parameter *Sending cycle*.

The telegram value depends on the setting in the parameter *Enable Group Object "In operation"*.

Telegram value:

- 1 = Device in operation
- 0 = Device in operation

Note

Readiness can be monitored by another KNX device using this Group Object. If a telegram is not received, the sending device could be faulty or the bus cable to the transmitting device could be interrupted.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable Group Object "In operation"* \ Option *Yes, send value 0 cyclically / Yes, send value 1 cyclically*

8.3 Group Objects Manual operation

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Status Manual operation	Central – Manual operation:	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R T

This Group Object sends the status of the *Manual operation* mode on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Telegram value:

- 1 = Manual operation active
- 0 = Manual operation inactive

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Manual operation* \ Parameter *Enable manual operation* \ Option *Yes*

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Enable/Block Manual operation	Central – Manual operation:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to enable or block <i>Manual operation</i> mode. If <i>Manual operation</i> mode is active, it will be deactivated and blocked with telegram value 0. If <i>Manual operation</i> mode was deactivated and blocked via this Group Object, the only way to reactivate it is via this Group Object. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Enable Manual operation • 0 = Deactivate and block Manual operation Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Manual operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable manual operation</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Deactivate Manual operation	Central – Manual operation:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
This Group Object receives, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to deactivate Manual operation. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Deactivate Manual operation • 0 = Deactivate Manual operation Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Manual operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable manual operation</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				

8.4 Group Objects Logic

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Connection A	Logic – Connection x:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), an input value for the function <i>Logic</i> . More information: → Function Logic, Page 34 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Logically true • 0 = Logically false <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> Note Prerequisite for automatic update of the Group Object: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The read flag is set for the sending Group Object </div> Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic x-y</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> • Parameter window <i>Logic</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic x-y</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Logic function</i> \ all options except <i>None</i> – Parameter <i>"Connection A"</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Connection B	Logic – Connection x:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), an input value for the function <i>Logic</i> . More information: → Function Logic, Page 34 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Logically true • 0 = Logically false <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> Note Prerequisite for automatic update of the Group Object: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The read flag is set for the sending Group Object </div> Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic x-y</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> • Parameter window <i>Logic</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic x-y</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Logic function</i> \ all options except <i>None</i> – Parameter <i>"Connection B"</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Status Result	Logic – Result x:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the result of the function <i>Logic</i> on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). More information: → Function Logic, Page 34 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Logically true • 0 = Logically false <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> Note The result can be inverted, → parameter <i>Invert result</i>. </div> Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic x-y</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> • Parameter window <i>Logic</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic x-y</i> \ Parameter <i>Logic function</i> \ all options except <i>None</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Block logic	Logic – Block x:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to block or enable the function <i>Logic</i> . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block logic</i> Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic x-y</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter window <i>Logic</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic x-y</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Logic function</i> \ all options except <i>None</i> Parameter <i>Block logic</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Request status values	Logic – Request x:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
If a telegram is received on this Group Object, the value of the Group Object <i>Status Result</i> is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). More information: → Function Logic, Page 34 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Request status values 0 = Request status values 				
Note The values of the status Group Objects are sent only if sending on request is set in the related parameters.				
Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic x-y</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter window <i>Logic</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic x-y</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Logic function</i> \ all options except <i>None</i> Parameter Send value of Group Object "Status Result" \ Option On request / On change or on request / After receiving input value or on request 				

8.5 Group Objects Switch

Note
 An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Switch	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = On 0 = Off Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switch</i> 				
Block	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block input</i> Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switch</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x:</i> \ Parameter window <i>Switch</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Block input</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Switch 2	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = On 0 = Off Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switch</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x:</i> \ Parameter window <i>Switch</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Enable function Switch 2</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Block 2	Input x – Switch:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block input</i> 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switch</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x:</i> \ Parameter window <i>Switch</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Enable function Switch 2</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter window <i>Input x:</i> \ Parameter window <i>Switch 2</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Block input</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Switch	Input x+y – Switch:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = On 0 = Off 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switch (2-button)</i> 				
Block	Input x+y – Switch:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block input</i> 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switch (2-button)</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x:</i> \ Parameter window <i>Switch [2-button]</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Block input</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				

8.6 Group Objects Blind/shutter

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Up/down	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.008	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to move the blind/shutter.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Down 0 = Up 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> 				
Step/stop	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to stop the movement or to change the slat position.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Stop / Close slats 0 = Stop / Open slats 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x:</i> \ Parameter window <i>Blind/shutter</i> \ Parameter <i>Operating mode</i> \ Option <i>Blind</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Stop	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W T U
<p>This Group Object sends, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to stop the movement.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Stop • 0 = Stop <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter \ Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Shutter</i> 				
Status Upper end position	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
<p>This Group Object receives the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the blind/shutter is at the upper end position.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Blind/shutter in upper end position • 0 = Blind/shutter not in upper end position <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> 				
Status Lower end position	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
<p>This Group Object receives the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the blind/shutter is at the lower end position.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Blind/shutter in lower end position • 0 = Blind/shutter not in lower end position <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> 				
Status Move	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
<p>This Group Object receives the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the blind/shutter is in motion.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Blind/shutter in motion • 0 = Blind/shutter not in motion 				
<p>Note</p> <p>This Group Object can be used to synchronize animations in visualization applications with the actual blind/shutter motion.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Shutter</i> – Parameter Shutter operation \ Option <i>Only move</i> – Parameter Stop movement \ Option <i>On next operation</i> 				
Block	Input x – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
<p>This Group Object blocks or enables input x.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Extended settings \ Option <i>Yes</i> – Parameter Block input \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Up/down	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.008	1 bit	C W T U
<p>This Group Object sends, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to move the blind/shutter.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Down • 0 = Up <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter (2-button)</i> 				
Step/stop	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W T U
<p>This Group Object sends, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to stop the movement or to change the slat position.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Stop / Close slats • 0 = Stop / Open slats <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter (2-button)</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button] \ Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Blind</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Stop	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W T U
<p>This Group Object sends, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to stop the movement.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Stop • 0 = Stop <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter (2-button)</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button] \ Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Shutter</i> 				
Status Upper end position	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
<p>This Group Object receives the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the blind/shutter is at the upper end position.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Blind/shutter in upper end position • 0 = Blind/shutter not in upper end position <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Shutter</i> – Parameter Shutter operation \ Option <i>Only move</i> – Parameter Stop movement \ Option <i>On next operation</i> 				
Status Lower end position	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
<p>This Group Object receives the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the blind/shutter is at the lower end position.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Blind/shutter in lower end position • 0 = Blind/shutter not in lower end position <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Shutter</i> – Parameter Shutter operation \ Option <i>Only move</i> – Parameter Stop movement \ Option <i>On next operation</i> 				
Status Move	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W U
<p>This Group Object receives the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the blind/shutter is in motion.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Blind/shutter in motion • 0 = Blind/shutter not in motion 				
<p>i Note This Group Object can be used to synchronize animations in visualization applications with the actual blind/shutter motion.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Operating mode \ Option <i>Shutter</i> – Parameter Shutter operation \ Option <i>Only move</i> – Parameter Stop movement \ Option <i>On next operation</i> 				
Block	Input x+y – Blind/shutter:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
<p>This Group Object blocks or enables input x+y.</p> <p>Telegram value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input <p>Prerequisites for visibility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Blind/shutter (2-button)</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Blind/shutter [2-button] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Extended settings \ Option <i>Yes</i> – Parameter Block input \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				

8.7 Group Objects Switch/dim

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Dimming	Input x – Switch/dim:	DPT 3.007	3 bit	C T
This Group Object sends a dim telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0000: Stop • 0001: 100 % darker • 1000: Stop • 1001: 100 % brighter 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Switch/dim</i> 				
Switch	Input x – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = On • 0 = Off 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Switch/dim</i> 				
Block	Input x – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Switch/dim</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switch/dim <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Extended settings \ Option <i>Yes</i> – Parameter Block input \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Dimming	Input x+y – Switch/dim:	DPT 3.007	3 bit	C T
This Group Object sends a dim telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0000: Stop • 0001: 100 % darker • 1000: Stop • 1001: 100 % brighter 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Switch/dim (2-button)</i> 				
Switch	Input x+y – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = On • 0 = Off 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Switch/dim (2-button)</i> 				
Block	Input x+y – Switch/dim:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x+y.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Switch/dim (2-button)</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switch/dim [2-button] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Extended settings \ Option <i>Yes</i> – Parameter Block input \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				

8.8 Group Objects Scenes

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Scene 1 ... 64	Input x – Scene:	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C T
This Group Object sends a scene telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The scene telegram includes the scene number and information about whether the scene is recalled or saved. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 63 = Recall scene x (x = 1 ... 64) 128 ... 191 = Save scene x (x = 1 ... 64) Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option Scenes 				
Block	Input x – Scene:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option Scenes Parameter Input x template \ Option No Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Scenes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Extended settings \ Option Yes Parameter Block input \ all options except Deactivated 				

8.9 Group Objects Send value/multiple operation

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Value x: Switch	Input x – Send value:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter Value x value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = On 0 = Off Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option Send value/multiple actuation Parameter Input x template \ Option No Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Send value/multiple operation \ Parameter Value x data type \ Option Switch (DPT 1.001) 				
Value x: Forced operation	Input x – Send value:	DPT 2.001	2 bit	C R W T
This Group Object is used to activate or deactivate 2-bit forced operation via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value Bit 1 Bit 0 (depends on the setting in the parameter Value x value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 0 = Forced operation inactive 0 1 = Forced operation inactive 1 0 = Forced operation active "OFF" 1 1 = Forced operation active "ON" Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option Send value/multiple actuation Parameter Input x template \ Option No Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Send value/multiple operation \ Parameter Value x data type \ Option Forced operation (DPT 2.001) 				
Value x: Percent	Input x – Send value:	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a percentage value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter Value x value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 100 % Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option Send value/multiple actuation Parameter Input x template \ Option No Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Send value/multiple operation \ Parameter Value x data type \ Option Percent (DPT 5.001) 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Value x: 1 byte	Input x – Send value:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 1-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 255 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>1 byte unsigned (DPT 5.010)</i> 				
Value x: 1 byte signed	Input x – Send value:	DPT 6.010	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 1-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -128 ... 127 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)</i> 				
Value x: 2 bytes	Input x – Send value:	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 2-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 65535 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>2 bytes unsigned (DPT 7.001)</i> 				
Value x: 2 bytes signed	Input x – Send value:	DPT 8.001	2 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 2-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -32768 ... 32767 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)</i> 				
Value x: 4 bytes	Input x – Send value:	DPT 12.001	4 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 4-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 4294967295 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>4 bytes unsigned (DPT 12.001)</i> 				
Value x: Temperature	Input x – Send value:	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a temperature value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -100 ... 250 °C 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>Temperature (DPT 9.001)</i> 				
Value x: Color	Input x – Send value:	DPT 232.600	3 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a color value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> #000000 ... #FFFFFF 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>Color (DPT 232.600)</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Value x: HVAC mode	Input x – Send value:	DPT 20.102	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends the HVAC mode to be set (operating mode) on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Value x value</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Automatic 1 = Comfort 2 = Standby 3 = Economy 4 = Building Protection 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> \ Parameter <i>Value x data type</i> \ Option <i>HVAC mode (DPT 20.102)</i> 				
Block	Input x – Send value:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block input</i> 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Send value/multiple actuation</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Send value/multiple operation</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Block input</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				

8.10 Group Objects Fault indicator/logic input

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Status Fault	Input x – Fault indicator/logic input:	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R W T
This Group Object sends the status of the fault indicator input on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Fault 0 = No fault 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Fault indicator/logic input</i> 				
Block	Input x – Fault indicator/logic input:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block input</i> 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Fault indicator/logic input</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Fault indicator/logic input</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Block input</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				
Request status Fault	Input x – Fault indicator/logic input:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
If a telegram is received on this Group Object, the value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Status Fault</i> 				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Request status values 0 = Request status values 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Fault indicator/logic input</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Fault indicator/logic input</i> \ Parameter <i>Send value of Group Object "Status Fault"</i> \ Option <i>On request / On change or on request / On request or cyclically / After change, on request or cyclically</i> 				

8.11 Group Objects Switching sequence

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Value x: Switch	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = On • 0 = Off 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence</i> – Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Switch</i> 				
Value x: Percent	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a percentage value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 100 % 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence</i> – Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Percent</i> 				
Value x: Byte	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 1-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 255 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence</i> – Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Byte</i> 				
Value x: Scene	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a scene telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 ... 64 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence</i> – Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Scene</i> 				
Value x: Color	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 232.600	3 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a color value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • #000000 ... #FFFFFF 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence</i> – Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Color</i> 				
Value x: HVAC mode	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 20.102	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends the HVAC mode to be set (operating mode) on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Automatic • 1 = Comfort • 2 = Standby • 3 = Economy • 4 = Building Protection 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence</i> – Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>HVAC mode</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Number of operations	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends the number of the active step in the switching sequence on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Step 1 • 1 = Step 2 • 2 = Step 3 • 3 = Step 4 • 4 = Step 5 • 5 = Step 6 Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence 				
Reset switching sequence	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to reset the switching sequence via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Reset switching sequence • 0 = Not defined Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence – Parameter Input x template \ Option No • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switching sequence \ Parameter Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence" \ Option Yes 				
Next/previous step	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to call the next or previous step in the switching sequence via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Next step • 0 = Previous step Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence 				
Block	Input x – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence – Parameter Input x template \ Option No • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switching sequence <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Extended settings \ Option Yes – Parameter Block input \ all options except Deactivated 				
Value x: Switch	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W T U
This Group Object sends a switch telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter: GO x): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = On • 0 = Off Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence (2-button) – Parameter Input x template \ Option No • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switching sequence [2-button] \ Parameter Function GO x \ Option Switch 				
Value x: Percent	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a percentage value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter GO x): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 100 % Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence (2-button) – Parameter Input x template \ Option No • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switching sequence [2-button] \ Parameter Function GO x \ Option Percent 				
Value x: Byte	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a 1-byte value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter GO x): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 255 Prerequisites for visibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option Switching sequence (2-button) – Parameter Input x template \ Option No • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Switching sequence [2-button] \ Parameter Function GO x \ Option Byte 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Value x: Scene	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends a scene telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 ... 64 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence [2-button]</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Scene</i> 				
Value x: Color	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 232.600	3 bytes	C W T U
This Group Object sends a color value on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> #000000 ... #FFFFFF 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence [2-button]</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>Color</i> 				
Value x: HVAC mode	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 20.102	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends the HVAC mode to be set (operating mode) on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value (depends on the setting in the parameter <i>GO x</i>):				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Automatic 1 = Comfort 2 = Standby 3 = Economy 4 = Building Protection 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence [2-button]</i> \ Parameter <i>Function GO x</i> \ Option <i>HVAC mode</i> 				
Number of operations	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
This Group Object sends the number of the active step in the switching sequence on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Step 1 1 = Step 2 2 = Step 3 3 = Step 4 4 = Step 5 5 = Step 6 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> 				
Reset switching sequence	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to reset the switching sequence via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Reset switching sequence 0 = Not defined 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence [2-button]</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Group Object "Reset switching sequence"</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Next/previous step	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.007	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to call the next or previous step in the switching sequence via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Next step 0 = Previous step 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> 				
Block	Input x+y – Switching sequence:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Block input</i> 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Input x application</i> \ Option <i>Switching sequence (2-button)</i> Parameter <i>Input x template</i> \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window <i>Input x</i>: \ Parameter window <i>Switching sequence [2-button]</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter <i>Extended settings</i> \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter <i>Block input</i> \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				

8.12 Group Objects Pulse counter

Note

An individual description can be added to the names of the Group Objects, → parameter *Input x description*.

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 6.010	1 byte	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -128 ... 127 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 255 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>1 byte unsigned (DPT 5.010)</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 8.001	2 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -32768 ... 32767 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 65535 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>2 bytes unsigned (DPT 7.001)</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 13.001	4 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -2147483648 ... 2147483647 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>4 bytes signed (DPT 13.001)</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 12.001	4 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 4294967295 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>4 bytes unsigned (DPT 12.001)</i> 				
Reset counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 1.015	1 bit	C W
This Group Object resets the value of pulse counter 1 to the initial value via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) (→ Parameter Initial value).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Reset counter 0 = Not defined 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Request counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
If a telegram is received on this Group Object, the counter value is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Send counter value • 0 = Send counter value 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Pulse counter 1 \ Parameter Send value of Group Object "Counter value 1" \ Option <i>On request / On change or on request / On request or cyclically / On change, on request or cyclically</i> 				
Limit value reached	Input x – Pulse counter 1:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the information, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), as to whether the limit value of pulse counter 1 has been reached.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Limit value reached • 0 = Limit value not reached 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Pulse counter 1 \ Parameter Evaluate limit value \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 6.010	1 byte	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 2 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • -128 ... 127 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>1 byte signed (DPT 6.010)</i> – Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 2 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 255 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>1 byte unsigned (DPT 5.010)</i> – Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 8.001	2 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 2 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • -32768 ... 32767 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>2 bytes signed (DPT 8.001)</i> – Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 2 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 65535 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> – Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> • Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>2 bytes unsigned (DPT 7.001)</i> – Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 13.001	4 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 2 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -2147483648 ... 2147483647 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration \ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>4 bytes signed (DPT 13.001)</i> Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 12.001	4 bytes	C R T
This Group Object sends the value (counter reading) of pulse counter 2 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 ... 4294967295 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Counter type \ Option <i>4 bytes unsigned (DPT 12.001)</i> Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Reset counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 1.015	1 bit	C W
This Group Object resets the value of pulse counter 2 to the initial value via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) (→ parameter Initial value).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Reset counter 0 = Not defined 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Request counter value	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
If a telegram is received on this Group Object, the counter value is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Send counter value 0 = Send counter value 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter window Pulse counter 2 \ Parameter Send value of Group Object "Counter value 2" \ Option <i>On request / On change or on request / On request or cyclically / On change, on request or cyclically</i> 				
Limit value reached	Input x – Pulse counter 2:	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the status of the counter value (limit value reached) on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Limit value reached 0 = Limit value not reached 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings \ Parameter Enable pulse counter 2 \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Pulse counter 2 \ Parameter Evaluate limit value \ Option <i>Yes</i> 				
Block	Input x – Pulse counter:	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object blocks or enables input x.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depends on the setting in the parameter Block input 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter window Configuration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Input x application \ Option <i>Pulse counter</i> Parameter Input x template \ Option <i>No</i> Parameter window Input x: \ Parameter window Counter settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Parameter Extended settings \ Option <i>Yes</i> Parameter Block input \ all options except <i>Deactivated</i> 				

9 Operation

9.1 Manual operation

i Note

The KNX power supply must be established to operate the device in *Manual operation* mode. Manual operation is deactivated in the event of KNX voltage failure.

Manual operation mode permits on-site operation of the devices using a membrane keypad.

i Note

When Manual operation is active, the inputs will continue to react to KNX commands until they are switched via Manual operation. If an input has been switched via Manual operation, incoming KNX commands will be processed in the background and no longer executed until Manual operation is deactivated. After Manual operation is deactivated, the current state on the inputs applies.

The device is in *KNX operation* after connection to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), KNX voltage recovery, ETS download or ETS reset. The *Manual operation* LED is off.

9.1.1 Central operation via membrane keypad

With the following devices, all inputs can be jointly switched off via the membrane keypad:

- BE/S 10.20.3.2
 - BE/S 16.20.3.2
 - BE/S 8.230.3.2
 - BE/S 10.230.3.2
 - BE/S 12.230.3.2
 - BE/S 16.230.3.2
1. Select all inputs with a long button push (> 5 seconds) of the *S button*.
 - ⇒ All zone LEDs light up.
 2. Press any *Input* (I ... IV) button.
 - ⇒ All inputs are switched off.

The first input group is selected automatically after the inputs switch off. Manual mode is exited, and the devices are in KNX operation.

9.1.2 Activating manual operation

- ▶ Press and hold *S-button* for 2 ... 5 seconds.
 - ⇒ *Manual operation* LED lights up. Manual operation is active.

i Note

If Manual operation is not enabled (→ parameter *Enable manual operation*) or is blocked via the Group Object *Enable/Block Manual operation*, then *Manual operation* mode cannot be activated.

9.1.3 Blocking manual operation

Manual operation mode can be blocked via the Group Object *Enable/Block Manual operation*. If *Manual operation* mode was blocked via this Group Object, the only way to reactivate it is via this Group Object.

9.1.4 Deactivate Manual operation

Manual operation mode can be deactivated in various ways:

- Press and hold *S*-button for 2 ... 5 seconds.
- Automatically after a time set in the parameter *Automatic reset from manual operation to KNX operation*.
- By a download. After the download is complete, the devices are in KNX operation.
- Via the Group Object *Deactivate Manual operation*.

10 Maintenance and cleaning

10.1 Maintenance

The devices are maintenance-free if used properly. In the event of damage, e.g. during transport and/or storage, repairs are not allowed to be made.

10.2 Cleaning

1. Disconnect devices from the electrical power supply before cleaning.
2. Clean dirty devices using a dry cloth or a slightly damp cloth.

11 Removal and disposal

11.1 Removal

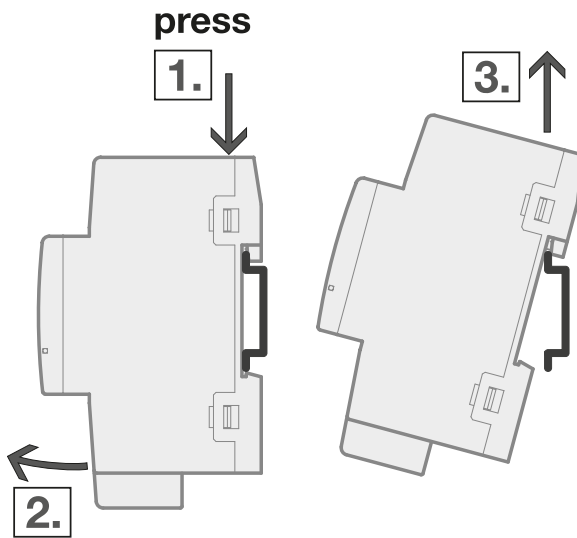


Fig. 31: Removing from the mounting rail

1. Press on the top of the device.
2. Release the bottom of the device from the mounting rail.
3. Lift the device up and off the mounting rail.

11.2 Environment

Consider environmental protection.

Electrical and electronic devices must not be disposed of as domestic waste.



The device contains valuable resources that can be recycled. Therefore, please take the device to a suitable recycling center. All packaging materials and devices are provided with markings and test seals for proper disposal. Always dispose of packaging material and electrical devices or their components at collection points or disposal companies authorized for this purpose. The products comply with the statutory requirements, particularly the law on electrical and electronic equipment and the REACH regulation. (EU directive 2012/19/EU WEEE and 2011/65/EU RoHS) (EU REACH regulation and the law implementing the regulation (EC) no.1907/2006)

12 Planning and application

12.1 Priorities

Note

This section is not relevant for these devices.

12.2 Basic knowledge

12.2.1 KNX DATA Secure

Note

KNX DATA Secure is supported by ETS version 5.5.0 or later. ETS version 6 or later is recommended when using KNX DATA Secure. Using older ETS versions can cause errors in project planning, problems during commissioning, or problems when diagnosing group addresses and devices.

KNX DATA Secure is an encryption technology that guarantees data protection in a KNX twisted pair network. KNX DATA Secure uses a longer KNX telegram format (long frames) to transmit the authenticated and encrypted data. The longer KNX telegram format has no impact on the reaction time of devices.

KNX DATA Secure is based on end-to-end encryption that ensures all data exchanged between KNX devices are encrypted and can only be read by authorized users. In conventional KNX networks (KNX plain), data are sent unencrypted on the bus. The data can be read by anyone with access to the bus and can be intercepted or manipulated by unauthorized persons.

Using KNX DATA Secure protects transmitted data against unauthorized access, ensures data integrity and minimizes potential security risks. KNX DATA Secure helps to increase security and privacy in KNX-based smart home or building automation systems. Standard KNX devices that only support KNX plain can be used in the same installation and on the same media with the help of a suitable coupler.

To use KNX DATA Secure devices in the KNX system must support KNX DATA Secure encryption technology. Both the KNX devices and the KNX installation must be configured accordingly, → [Secure commissioning with KNX DATA Secure, Page 38](#).

A KNX DATA Secure product is identifiable by the KNX DATA Secure logo on the packaging or the product itself. This logo indicates that the product meets the KNX DATA Secure security standard. The product should also be listed in the KNX product database.

For more information, see:

→ [ABB documentation "KNX DATA Secure"](#)

→ <https://www.knx.org/knx-en/for-professionals/benefits/knx-secure/index.php>

12.2.2 Minimum signal duration

If an edge is detected on the input, the input reacts to this immediately, e.g. by sending a telegram.

To prevent an immediate reaction, the minimum signal duration can be used. The minimum signal duration (T_M) starts if an edge is detected on the input. No telegrams are sent until after the minimum signal duration (T_M).

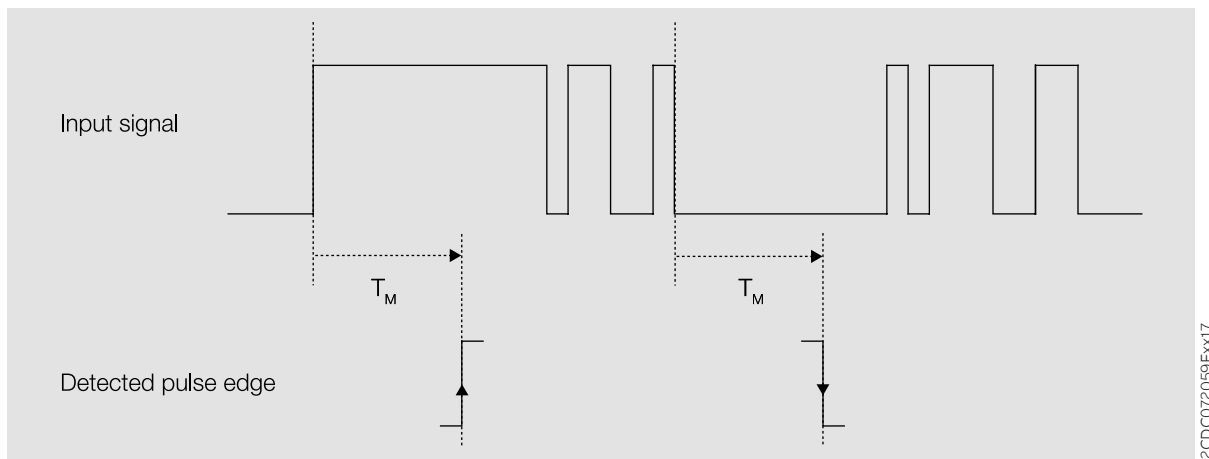


Fig. 32: Minimum signal duration

12.2.3 Network (cyber) security

The industry is increasingly faced with cyber security risks. To increase the stability, security and robustness of its solutions, ABB has introduced cyber security robustness tests as part of the product development process.

In addition, the sections below include guidelines and mechanisms that you can use to improve the security of KNX systems.

12.2.3.1 Preventing unauthorized access

The basis for any protection concept is the careful shielding of the system against unauthorized access. The following points must be taken into consideration when planning and installing a KNX system:

- Only authorized persons (installers, custodians, users) should be allowed to have physical access to the KNX system.
- Sub-distributions with KNX devices should be closed, or in rooms to which only authorized persons have access.
- If available, use the anti-theft features on the KNX devices.
- All components in a KNX system should be permanently installed and protected from unauthorized access.
- The bus cable (ABB i-bus® KNX) should not be visible inside or outside the building. Cables outdoors are an increased risk. Physical access should be made particularly difficult here.
- Devices installed in areas with limited protection (e.g. outdoor areas, underground parking lots, restrooms, etc.) should be designed using a line coupler as a separate line.
- If possible, KNX DATA Secure should be used for data transmission in KNX networks (→ [KNX DATA Secure, Page 175](#)).
- The system should be divided into security segments that are based on the available security functions of the devices used. This is done by using segment couplers.

12.2.3.2 IP cabling inside the building

For building automation, use a separate LAN or WiFi network with its own hardware (routers, switches, etc.). Regardless of the KNX system, apply the usual security mechanisms for IP networks:

- MAC filter
- Encryption of wireless networks
- Usage of strong passwords, and password protection against access by unauthorized persons

12.2.3.3 Using filter tables

Filter tables in line couplers prevent attackers from gaining access to the KNX system as a whole. It is strongly recommended to maintain filter tables in line couplers and IP routers, and as far as possible, to avoid operating line couplers and IP routers in "forward all" mode.

12.2.4 Sending or switching delay

No telegrams are sent on the bus during the sending or switching delay (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Telegrams received (e.g. requests from a visualization system) are sent to the outputs after the sending or switching delay expires. The state of the outputs is set according to the settings in the ETS application or the telegram values of the Group Objects.

Time sequences (e.g. staircase lighting time) are started immediately during the sending or switching delay. If, at the time of reception, the staircase lighting time is shorter than the remaining sending or switching delay, the staircase lighting time elapses during the sending or switching delay. After the sending or switching delay has elapsed, there is no switching command; the staircase lighting is not switched on.

Note

The sending or switching delay includes the device initialization time.

12.2.5 Telegram rate limit

The bus load generated by the device can be limited using the telegram rate limit. This limit relates to all telegrams sent by the device.

The device counts the number of telegrams sent within the parameterized period. As soon as the maximum number of sent telegrams is reached, no further telegrams are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) until the end of the period. A new period commences automatically at the end of the previous period. The telegram counter is reset to zero. Telegrams can be sent again. The Group Object always sends the current telegram value.

The first period (break time) is not precisely predefined. The break time can be anywhere between 0 seconds and the parameterized period. The subsequent periods correspond to the parameterization.

Example

- Number of telegrams = 20
- Maximum number of telegrams per period = 5
- Period = 5 s

The device immediately sends 5 telegrams. The next 5 telegrams are sent after a maximum of 5 seconds. From this point, a further 5 telegrams are sent via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) every 5 seconds.

13 Appendix

13.1 Scope of delivery

The device is supplied together with the following components:

- 1 x binary input
- 1 x installation and operating instructions
- 1 x KNX bus connection terminal (red/black)
- 1 x cover cap

13.2 Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"

The following table contains the telegram code of the 64 Scenes. Each 8-bit Scene is indicated in hexadecimal and binary codes. The 8-bit value is sent when a Scene is recalled/stored.

x = Value 1

Empty = Value 0

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction -
0	00								1	A
1	01							x	2	A
2	02						x		3	A
3	03						x	x	4	A
4	04					x			5	A
5	05					x		x	6	A
6	06					x	x		7	A
7	07					x	x	x	8	A
8	08				x				9	A
9	09				x			x	10	A
10	0A				x		x		11	A
11	0B				x		x	x	12	A
12	0C				x	x			13	A
13	0D				x	x		x	14	A
14	0E				x	x	x		15	A
15	0F				x	x	x	x	16	A
16	10			x					17	A
17	11			x				x	18	A
18	12			x			x		19	A
19	13			x			x	x	20	A
20	14			x		x			21	A
21	15			x		x		x	22	A
22	16			x		x	x		23	A
23	17			x		x	x	x	24	A
24	18			x	x				25	A
25	19			x	x			x	26	A
26	1A			x	x		x		27	A
27	1B			x	x		x	x	28	A
28	1C			x	x	x			29	A
29	1D			x	x	x		x	30	A
30	1E			x	x	x	x		31	A
31	1F			x	x	x	x	x	32	A
32	20			x					33	A
33	21			x				x	34	A
34	22			x				x	35	A
35	23			x			x	x	36	A
36	24			x		x			37	A
37	25			x		x		x	38	A
38	26			x		x	x		39	A
39	27			x		x	x	x	40	A
40	28			x	x				41	A
41	29			x	x			x	42	A
42	2A			x	x		x		43	A
43	2B			x	x		x	x	44	A
44	2C			x	x	x			45	A
45	2D			x	x	x		x	46	A
46	2E			x	x	x	x		47	A
47	2F			x	x	x	x	x	48	A
48	30			x	x				49	A
49	31			x	x			x	50	A
50	32			x	x		x		51	A
51	33			x	x		x	x	52	A
52	34			x	x		x		53	A
53	35			x	x		x	x	54	A
54	36			x	x		x	x	55	A
55	37			x	x		x	x	56	A
56	38			x	x	x			57	A
57	39			x	x	x		x	58	A
58	3A			x	x	x	x		59	A
59	3B			x	x	x	x	x	60	A
60	3C			x	x	x	x		61	A
61	3D			x	x	x	x	x	62	A
62	3E			x	x	x	x	x	63	A

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction -
63	3F			x	x	x	x	x	64	A
64	40		x						-	-
65	41		x					x	-	-
66	42		x				x		-	-
67	43		x				x	x	-	-
68	44		x			x			-	-
69	45		x			x		x	-	-
70	46		x			x	x		-	-
71	47		x			x	x	x	-	-
72	48		x		x				-	-
73	49		x		x			x	-	-
74	4A		x		x		x		-	-
75	4B		x		x		x	x	-	-
76	4C		x		x	x			-	-
77	4D		x		x	x		x	-	-
78	4E		x		x	x	x		-	-
79	4F		x		x	x	x	x	-	-
80	50		x		x				-	-
81	51		x		x			x	-	-
82	52		x		x		x		-	-
83	53		x		x		x	x	-	-
84	54		x		x		x		-	-
85	55		x		x			x	-	-
86	56		x		x		x	x	-	-
87	57		x		x		x	x	-	-
88	58		x		x	x			-	-
89	59		x		x	x		x	-	-
90	5A		x		x	x		x	-	-
91	5B		x		x	x		x	-	-
92	5C		x		x	x	x		-	-
93	5D		x		x	x	x	x	-	-
94	5E		x		x	x	x	x	-	-
95	5F		x		x	x	x	x	-	-
96	60		x	x					-	-
97	61		x	x				x	-	-
98	62		x	x			x		-	-
99	63		x	x			x	x	-	-
100	64		x	x			x		-	-
101	65		x	x			x	x	-	-
102	66		x	x			x	x	-	-
103	67		x	x			x	x	-	-
104	68		x	x		x			-	-
105	69		x	x		x		x	-	-
106	6A		x	x		x		x	-	-
107	6B		x	x		x		x	-	-
108	6C		x	x		x	x		-	-
109	6D		x	x		x	x	x	-	-
110	6E		x	x		x	x	x	-	-
111	6F		x	x		x	x	x	-	-
112	70		x	x	x				-	-
113	71		x	x	x			x	-	-
114	72		x	x	x			x	-	-
115	73		x	x	x			x	-	-
116	74		x	x	x		x		-	-
117	75		x	x	x		x		-	-
118	76		x	x	x		x	x	-	-
119	77		x	x	x		x	x	-	-
120	78		x	x	x	x			-	-
121	79		x	x	x	x		x	-	-
122	7A		x	x	x	x		x	-	-
123	7B		x	x	x	x		x	-	-
124	7C		x	x	x	x	x		-	-
125	7D		x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction –
126	7E	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-
127	7F		x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-
128	80	x							1	S
129	81	x						x	2	S
130	82	x						x	3	S
131	83	x						x	4	S
132	84	x					x		5	S
133	85	x					x	x	6	S
134	86	x					x	x	7	S
135	87	x					x	x	8	S
136	88	x						x	9	S
137	89	x						x	10	S
138	8A	x						x	11	S
139	8B	x						x	12	S
140	8C	x						x	13	S
141	8D	x						x	14	S
142	8E	x						x	15	S
143	8F	x						x	16	S
144	90	x							17	S
145	91	x							18	S
146	92	x							19	S
147	93	x							20	S
148	94	x							21	S
149	95	x							22	S
150	96	x							23	S
151	97	x							24	S
152	98	x							25	S
153	99	x							26	S
154	9A	x							27	S
155	9B	x							28	S
156	9C	x							29	S
157	9D	x							30	S
158	9E	x							31	S
159	9F	x							32	S
160	A0	x							33	S
161	A1	x							34	S
162	A2	x							35	S
163	A3	x							36	S
164	A4	x							37	S
165	A5	x							38	S
166	A6	x							39	S
167	A7	x							40	S
168	A8	x							41	S
169	A9	x							42	S
170	AA	x							43	S
171	AB	x							44	S
172	AC	x							45	S
173	AD	x							46	S
174	AE	x							47	S
175	AF	x							48	S
176	B0	x							49	S
177	B1	x							50	S
178	B2	x							51	S
179	B3	x							52	S
180	B4	x							53	S
181	B5	x							54	S
182	B6	x							55	S
183	B7	x							56	S
184	B8	x							57	S
185	B9	x							58	S
186	BA	x							59	S
187	BB	x							60	S
188	BC	x							61	S
189	BD	x							62	S
190	BE	x							63	S

Tab. 14: Code table 8-bit Scene

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Binary number codes	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction –
191	BF	x							64	S
192	C0	x	x						-	-
193	C1	x	x						-	-
194	C2	x	x						-	-
195	C3	x	x						-	-
196	C4	x	x						-	-
197	C5	x	x						-	-
198	C6	x	x						-	-
199	C7	x	x						-	-
200	C8	x	x						-	-
201	C9	x	x						-	-
202	CA	x	x						-	-
203	CB	x	x						-	-
204	CC	x	x						-	-
205	CD	x	x						-	-
206	CE	x	x						-	-
207	CF	x	x						-	-
208	D0	x	x						-	-
209	D1	x	x						-	-
210	D2	x	x						-	-
211	D3	x	x						-	-
212	D4	x	x						-	-
213	D5	x	x						-	-
214	D6	x	x						-	-
215	D7	x	x						-	-
216	D8	x	x						-	-
217	D9	x	x						-	-
218	DA	x	x						-	-
219	DB	x	x						-	-
220	DC	x	x						-	-
221	DD	x	x						-	-
222	DE	x	x						-	-
223	DF	x	x						-	-
224	E0	x	x						-	-
225	E1	x	x						-	-
226	E2	x	x						-	-
227	E3	x	x						-	-
228	E4	x	x						-	-
229	E5	x	x						-	-
230	E6	x	x						-	-
231	E7	x	x						-	-
232	E8	x	x						-	-
233	E9	x	x						-	-
234	EA	x	x						-	-
235	EB	x	x						-	-
236	EC	x	x						-	-
237	ED	x	x						-	-
238	EE	x	x						-	-
239	EF	x	x						-	-
240	F0	x	x						-	-
241	F1	x	x						-	-
242	F2	x	x						-	-
243	F3	x	x						-	-
244	F4	x	x						-	-
245	F5	x	x						-	-
246	F6	x	x						-	-
247	F7	x	x						-	-
248	F8	x	x						-	-
249	F9	x	x						-	-
250	FA	x	x						-	-
251	FB	x	x						-	-
252	FC	x	x						-	-
253	FD	x	x						-	-
254	FE	x	x						-	-
255	FF	x	x						-	-



ABB STOTZ-KONTAKT GmbH

Eppelheimer Straße 82

69123 Heidelberg, Germany

Phone: +49 (0)6221 701 607

Fax: +49 (0)6221 701 724

Email: knx.marketing@de.abb.com

**Additional information and regional
points of contact:**

www.abb.de/knx

www.abb.com/knx

© Copyright 2024 ABB. We reserve the right to make technical changes to the products as well as amendments to the content of this document at any time without advance notice. The agreed properties are definitive for any orders placed. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document. We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained therein. Reproduction, transfer to third parties or processing of the content – including sections thereof – is not permitted without the prior written consent of ABB AG.

